



INTEGRATED CENSUS MICRODATA (I-CEM) GUIDE

**Edward Higgs, Christine Jones, Kevin Schürer and
Amanda Wilkinson**

UNIVERSITY OF ESSEX

Department of History

September 2013

Preface

The ‘Integrated Census Microdata (I-CeM) Project’, based within the Department of History at the University of Essex, was funded by the Economic and Social Research Council (ESRC RES-062-23-1629). It has created an integrated collection of census microdata with 100% coverage of the decennial censuses of England and Wales for 1851, 1861, and 1881 to 1911, and for Scotland for the period 1851 to 1901. The principle researcher for the project was Professor Kevin Schürer (now at Leicester, yet previously at Essex), with Professor Edward Higgs (Essex) as the co-researcher. The I-CeM data resource supports research across a number of key humanity and social science disciplines, and is designed to facilitate research over time, by region, and nationally, including comparative analysis alongside international research resources, where they exist. A signal feature of the I-CeM Project has been the amalgamation of Scottish census data with that for England and Wales in an integrated dataset with a single, directly comparable format.

Census taking in Britain began in 1801, although it was not until 1841 that the names and details of individuals were collected. The information collected in 1841 was limited in certain respects, birthplace data in England and Wales being confined, for example, to whether born in same county, or ‘I’, ‘S’, or ;’F’ for Ireland, Scotland, and ‘Foreign Parts’. Moreover, information on occupations is limited, and the analysis of household structure is seriously restricted due to the lack on relationships within the household.¹ As a result, the I-CeM data set only covers the period from 1851 to 1911, after which the census returns are currently closed to public inspection. Problems with the supply of datasets have meant that the census of 1871 for England and Wales, and that for Scotland in 1911, could not be included in the present version of the I-CeM dataset.

Information from nineteenth and early-twentieth century census enumerators’ books (CEBs) has formed a central pillar of a variety of research on social and economic aspects of Victorian and Edwardian Britain.² Traditionally, this research required inputting data from the microforms of the manuscript source held at The National Archives, London, the General Register Office for Scotland, or in local record offices. Because of the time required for manual inputting into database systems, most of this research has been limited to small-scale local studies. There are, however, several drawbacks to locally-based studies which limited the full exploration of the potential of the CEBs. First, with no national picture against which to compare local work, it is

¹ Edward Higgs, *Making Sense of the Census. The Manuscript Returns for England and Wales, 1801-1901* (London: HMSO, 1989), pp. 7-10.

² For an overview of the research uses to which the census enumerators’ books (CEBs) have and can be put see D. R Mills and K. Schürer, (eds) *Local Communities in the Victorian Census Enumerators’ Books* (Oxford: Leopard’s Head Press, 1996). A revised edition of this work would have to contain a much extended list of publications.

difficult to appreciate the significance of a particular set of findings. In addition, a national picture can only be approximated by averaging the findings of various locally-based research projects. Secondly, where the focus of interest is with a particular, widely dispersed, section of the population, no clear picture can be produced by locally based research, whilst the cost of conducting a wide ranging national sample for a particular section of the population is prohibitive.³ In order to investigate social and economic behaviour at a national, or even regional, level, researchers had previously relied out of necessity on the aggregated census statistics published in the various official reports released after each decennial census.⁴ However, this limits comparison to the restricted set of research questions examined in the *Census Reports*.

In more recent years, members of the academic community have been able to use digitised census datasets held by the UK Data Archive (UKDA) at the University of Essex. These include the 2% national sample of the 1851 census for Great Britain originally created by Professor Michael Anderson, and complete digitised versions of the 1881 censuses for England, Wales and Scotland created by Schürer and Woollard.⁵ Meanwhile, complete digitised transcriptions of the enumeration books and schedules from the historical British censuses have been created by commercial bodies for their own, mainly genealogical, purposes. The I-CeM Project, a collaboration between the Department of History at the University of Essex and the UKDA, brings together some of these commercial datasets for decennial censuses of England and Wales for 1851, 1861, and 1881 to 1911, and for Scotland for the period 1851 to 1901. Although I-CeM is a stand-alone project, it is intended that it could, subject to further funding, form the core of a Victorian Panel Study (VPS) suitable for comparative and longitudinal studies. Here individuals and households would be linked across censuses, and to civil registration data.⁶

³ For an example of such a sample, see M. Anderson, *National Sample from the 1851 Census of Great Britain: Introductory User Guide*, 1987 available from <http://www.esds.ac.uk/doc/1316/mrdoc/pdf/a1316uab.pdf>

⁴ For the published census reports, see the Histpop - The Online Historical Population Reports Website available from <http://www.histpop.org/ohpr/servlet/>

⁵ M. Anderson, et al., *National Sample from the 1851 Census of Great Britain* [computer file]. Colchester, Essex: History Data Service, UK Data Archive [distributor], 1979. SN: 1316; K. Schürer, and M. Woollard, *1881 Census for England and Wales, the Channel Islands and the Isle of Man (Enhanced Version)* [computer file]. Colchester, Essex: History Data Service, UK Data Archive [distributor], 2000. SN: 4177; K. Schürer, and M. Woollard, *1881 Census for Scotland* [computer file]. Colchester, Essex: History Data Service, UK Data Archive [distributor], 2000. SN: 4178. The 1851 sample was corrected, revised and made comparable to the 1881 sample by Kevin Schürer and Christine Jones.

⁶ For details of this potential future development see K. Schürer, *The Victorian Panel Study: a scoping study for the ESRC*, (2003); A. Crockett, C. E. Jones and K. Schürer. *The Victorian Panel Survey. A pilot project* (2006). ESRC Award Ref: RES-500-25-5001; K. Schürer, 'Creating a nationally representative individual and household sample for Great Britain, 1851 to 1901 – The Victorian Panel Study (VPS)', *Historical Social Research*, 32(2), (2007), 211-331.

The creation of the I-CeM dataset was made possible by the support of the ESRC and the generous contributions of our private sector partner, FindMyPast.co.uk (part of brightsolid group), which we gratefully acknowledge.⁷ The I-CeM project acknowledges the contribution of all those involved in the 1881 census project, and the VPS pilot upon whose methods and procedures the I-CeM Project is based. Besides the principle and co-researchers, the I-CeM project team included Ms Nicola Farnworth as project manager, Dr Jaime Collins as programmer and data analyst, and Dr Christine Collins and Dr Amanda Wilkinson as project support officers. A large number of students of the Universities of Essex and Leicester, too many to mention individually, were also responsible for checking and assigning codes to birthplace and occupation data.

⁷ 'The Integrated Census Microdata (I-CeM) Project' ESRC Award ref: RES-062-23-1629.

Section 1: Purpose and layout of the Guide

This Guide has three main purposes:

- 1) first, to describe the history of census taking in Great Britain, the documentation used in that activity over time, and the official publications produced;
- 2) secondly, to explain the provenance and construction of the I-CeM dataset;
- 3) lastly, to describe the structure of, and access to, the I-CeM data set.

To these ends, Section 2 gives an overview of census-taking in Britain in the period 1851 to 1911, in terms of changing procedures, administrative structures, and intellectual and government concerns that underlay the decennial enumerations. Some issues respecting data accuracy are then raised. This is intended to give users of the I-CeM dataset a greater understanding of the nature of the official raw data upon which it is based. Section 3 looks more closely at each of the seven decennial censuses whose returns are included in the I-CeM data set, highlighting significant changes at each census, specific questions asked, documentation used⁸, and publications produced. In 1851, England, Scotland and Wales were all dealt with in a similar manner since the census for all three was organized by the same body, the General Register Office (GRO) in London. In 1855 a separate General Register Office was established in Edinburgh, and the enumeration of the population there developed distinct features. As a result, census-taking in Scotland has to be treated separately from 1861 onwards. The Islands in the British Seas (the Isle of Man and Channel Islands) were always distinct administrative and census units, and again need to be dealt with separately. This documentation is intended, once more, to give a greater insight into the official returns created at each census. No single guide can, of course, be exhaustive, and reference will be made to standard reference works on the subject.

Section 4 discusses the provenance of the raw data incorporated into I-CeM, in the form of digitized data sets created from the original returns by FindMyPast.co.uk, the commercial provider of genealogical services. Section 5 describes the enrichment programme that was undertaken by the I-CeM team to transform this raw, digitized data into a form suitable for use by researchers in higher education institutions. The procedures here include reformatting, reconciliation, consistency checking, coding variables, and the creation of derived variables from the data.

The next section, section 6, describes the individual variables that make up the I-CeM data set, and how they have been derived from the raw digitized data. Section 7 describes the means of access to the I-CeM data set. This involves the procedures and means of access to anonymised data, and

⁸ Illustrations are derived from the documents in the Histpop website, or the website of the GRO Scotland. The images are Crown Copyright and are reproduced here by kind permission of HMSO.

the different procedures to be used when accessing data that can identify named individuals. The Guide is then completed by references and various appendices.

It is not intended that this Guide should be read through from beginning to end, rather the intention is that users of the I-CeM data set should select sections of it that they find appropriate using the Navigation Pane to navigate. Because of this, each section is created as a stand-alone entity in itself, but with relevant links to other sections. The present Guide incorporates work done by Dr Matthew Woollard, Professor Kevin Schürer and Ms Nicola Farnworth on guides to the 1881 census and 1911 data respectively.

Care has been taken to make this Guide as accurate as possible but there are bound to be errors and ambiguities in a work of this size and complexity. Any suggestions for corrections and changes should be sent to Professor Edward Higgs at: ejhiggs@essex.ac.uk.

Section 2: A brief history of British census-taking 1851-1911

British census-taking prior to 1851

Before the nineteenth century, the British state does not seem to have been very interested in general population statistics. This is in marked contrast to some other European countries. Thus, a complete census was taken in Iceland in 1703. In 1749 the Swedish clergy, who had long kept lists of parishioners, were required to make returns from which the total population of Sweden (including Finland) was obtained, and a similar exercise took place in Denmark in 1787. In Austria under the impact of Maria Theresa's population policy, partly a response to the effects of European wars, censuses were initiated in 1754. Various Italian states also conducted approximately accurate enumerations in the eighteenth century: Sardinia in 1773 and 1795; Parma in 1770; and Tuscany in 1766. Such enumerations also occurred in several German states from 1742 onwards. Such enumerations seem to have been associated with the creation of enlightenment states dedicated to enhancing their military resources in an era of almost constant warfare.⁹ In the newly created USA, however, the first census of 1790 had a more democratic purpose, since the population of the individual states was the basis of representation in Congress.¹⁰ Britain had neither reason for taking the census prior to the nineteenth century, since it depended militarily on a navy mostly recruited from professional sailors, and was not a democracy. Indeed, the British fought democracy wherever it reared its ugly head.

By 1801, however, the context for a general enumeration existed. The period was one of war with Revolutionary France, bad harvests and food shortages - a typical Malthusian crisis of subsistence. Indeed, Thomas Malthus's *Essay on the Principle of Population* had been published as recently as 1798. Large numbers of agricultural workers were also serving in the militia and so unable to work on the land. What could be more natural than the desire to enumerate the population in order to discover how many mouths needed to be fed, and how many were working to feed them? Aspects of the first census in 1801 do indeed appear to confirm this hypothesis. Not only was an enumeration made of the total population, an attempt was also made to divide it into three groups: those working in agriculture; those in trade, manufactures and handicrafts; and those in other employments. At the same date a separate agricultural survey to be performed by the clergymen of the parish was also initiated. The results of this survey, known as the Acreage Returns, show the number of acres in each parish devoted to differing crops and now form the record class HO 67 at the National Archives in London (hereafter TNA).

⁹ D. V. Glass, *Numbering the People: the Eighteenth Century Population Controversy and the Development of Census and Vital Statistics in Britain* (London: Gordon & Cremonesi, 1978), pp. 12-13.

¹⁰ Margo Anderson, *The American Census: A Social History* (New Haven: Yale University Press, 1988), pp. 7-31.

The 1800 Census Act (41 George III, cap. 15) was, however, explicitly called 'An Act for taking an Account of the Population of Great Britain, and the increase or diminution thereof', as were all decennial Census Acts until that of 1850. As well as an enumeration of the population, an attempt was also made to obtain data on baptisms, marriages and burials for the whole of the eighteenth century. This indicates that the reasons for the inception of nineteenth-century census taking should also be sought in the general population controversies of the late eighteenth century, regarding whether the population was expanding or contracting. There also appeared to be an interest in acquiring information via the census on the mortality and life expectancy of the working classes. This was linked, in turn, to a desire to improve the regulation of friendly societies - primitive insurance schemes designed to protect the families of workers against illness and death - through the provision of proper actuarial life tables.¹¹ Recent scholarship has also linked the attempt to determine the size of the population with the need to estimate the tax base during wartime.¹²

The schedule of the Census Act, 1800 (41 Geo. III c. 15) included the following questions;

1. How many inhabited houses are there in your parish, township or place; by how many families are they occupied; and how many houses therein are uninhabited?
2. How many persons (including children of whatever age) are there actually found within the limits of your parish, township, or place, at the time of taking this account, distinguishing males and females, and exclusive of men actually serving in his majesty's regular forces or militia, and exclusive of seamen either in his majesty's service or belonging to registered vessels?
3. What number of persons in your parish, township or place are chiefly employed in agriculture; how many in trade, manufactures, or handicraft; and how many are not occupied in any of the preceding classes?
4. What was the number of baptisms and burials in your parish, township, or place in the several years 1700, 1710, 1720, 1730, 1740, 1750, 1760, 1770, 1780, and in each subsequent year to the 31st December, 1800, distinguishing males from females?
5. What was the number of marriages in your parish, township, or place in each year, from the year 1754 inclusive to the end of the year 1800?

¹¹ Edward Higgs, *Making Sense of the Census Revisited. Census Records for England and Wales, 1801-1901 – a Handbook for Historical Researchers* (London: The National Archives and Institute of Historical Research, London, 2005), pp. 3-7.

¹² S. J. Thompson, 'The first income tax, political arithmetic, and the measurement of economic growth', *The Economic History Review*, 66 (2013), pp. 873-94.

6. Are there any matters which you think it necessary to remark in explanation of your answers to any of the preceding questions.

The first three questions were addressed to those responsible for taking the census by house-to-house enquiries on 10 March 1801, or as soon as possible thereafter. In England and Wales this duty was placed upon the overseers of the poor or 'other substantial householders'. In Scotland the task fell to the local schoolmaster. The fourth and fifth questions were addressed to the local parish clergy, who had to provide the information from their parish registers

All the census returns had to be made on forms that were attached to the schedule of the Act, which merely asked for the insertion of raw numbers, rather than the details of named individuals. The official returns made by the overseers were to be sent to the Home Office not later than 15 May. There they were to be "digested and reduced to Order by such Officer as such Secretary of State (for the Home Department) shall appoint for the Purpose". Returns compiled from the parish registers had to be forwarded by the clergy to the bishop of the diocese, who was required to send them to his archbishop, who sent them to the Privy Council. The job of preparing the abstracts of the returns that were laid before Parliament was given to John Rickman, an assistant clerk of the House of Commons in London. Rickman ran all the censuses from 1801 to 1831, using similar methods, although sometimes asking extra questions on ages and occupations from his official informants.¹³

Although these returns are of importance to historians¹⁴, they cannot be the basis of a nominal dataset such as I-CeM. However, Rickman died in 1840, and the administration of the British census passed to the General Register Office (GRO), leading to a fundamental change in the nature of the information collected. In the wake of the 1836 Registration and Marriage Acts, a Registrar General had been appointed as head of the national system of civil registration in England and Wales. This officer had a central staff in the GRO whose task was to maintain a central register of births, marriages and deaths, at first mainly to protect property rights through recording lines of descent. But the GRO also developed a statistical function via the preparation of reports and summary statistics on vital events for actuarial and public health purposes.¹⁵ The whole of England and Wales were divided up into registration districts, based upon the Poor Law unions, and a superintendent registrar appointed for each. These areas were further subdivided into sub-districts and part-time registrars appointed to them. These officers, initially often local doctors, were responsible for the registration of births, marriages and deaths within their sub-districts, and the forwarding of this information to the GRO in London. All that was necessary to turn this into

¹³ Higgs, *Making Sense of the Census Revisited*, pp. 8-11.

¹⁴ See, for example, E. A. Wrigley, *The Early English Censuses*, British Academy Records of Social and Economic History (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2011).

¹⁵ Edward Higgs, *Life, Death and Statistics: Civil Registration, Censuses and the Work of the General Register Office, 1837-1952* (Hatfield: Local Population Studies, 2004), pp. 1-44.

an administrative system for the collection of census data was for the registrars to divide their sub-districts into smaller enumeration districts, and to appoint a temporary enumerator for each. The latter could collect the necessary information that would be sent via the registrar and superintendent to the GRO for central processing in the same manner as data on vital events.

The London (later Royal) Statistical Society had set up a committee to make recommendations on the 1841 census, and its report suggested a radical change in the organisation of the census to take advantage of the new Poor Law and civil registration systems. The members of the committee advocated the use of an official household schedule to list each individual by name, and to give various pieces of information about them. These were to be transcribed into books by the enumerators for dispatch to London. They also advocated a greater range of questions relating to age, sex, marital status, occupation, place of birth, religion and health. Eventually many of their recommendations were incorporated into the 1841 census, although the range of questions asked was much diminished.¹⁶

The GRO drew up the first Census Act for the 1841 census (3 & 4 Vict. c. 99), which incorporated many of the recommendations of the London Statistical Society, but also had certain similarities with Rickman's enumerations. The local gathering of information in England and Wales was certainly to be the duty of temporary enumerators appointed by the local registrars. In Scotland, however, the official schoolmaster was generally entrusted with enumerating each parish, while the Sheriff Substitute (or Depute) of each county acted in the same role as the registrars in England. The enumerators' books were forwarded from the Sheriff Substitute (or equivalent in the burghs) directly to the Registrar General's Office in London for tabulation.

These officers were to gather a much wider range of data on the characteristics of the individual members of the population of their district than in previous censuses, and this was to be done on one night in the year rather than as previously over a period of time. The census was to be a 'snapshot' of society at one point in time so as to avoid the problems of double-counting as people moved from place to place. Initially, however, it was envisaged that the enumerators would gather this information themselves by house-to-house enquiries as in previous censuses. However, a trial showed this would be very expensive, and schedules to be filled in by individual householders prior to collection by the enumerators were hastily authorised by a supplementary Census Act (4 & 5 Vict. c. 7). This was passed only some two months before the enumeration was due to take place.¹⁷

¹⁶ Michael J. Cullen, *The Statistical Movement in Early Victorian Britain: the Foundations of Empirical Social Research* (Hassocks: Harvester Press, 1975), pp. 96-7; D. V. Glass and P. A. M. Taylor, *Population and Emigration: Government and Society in Nineteenth Century Britain* (Dublin: Irish University Press, 1976), pp. 14-15.

¹⁷ Forms and Instructions for taking the Census (TNA: RG 27) RG 27/1, pp. 6-18; Home Office: Registered Files (TNA: HO 45): HO 45/146, 10 Jan 1845, Phipps and Vardon to Phillipps; *1841 Census Report: Abstract of the Answers and Returns*, PP 1844 XXVII [587.], p. 72.

The rather ad hoc nature of the transfer of census-taking to the GRO, and the limited amount of time that the GRO had to plan the 1841 census, are reflected in the somewhat idiosyncratic nature of the resulting returns. They are certainly rather different from those of later enumerations. Its officials were anxious to produce as simple a household schedule as possible, and kept the headings of information gathered to a minimum. These included name, age (rounded down to the nearest term of five if over 14 years), sex, 'profession, trade, employment or of independent means', whether born in the same county (yes or no), or whether born in Scotland, Ireland or 'foreign parts'. Later censuses in the mid nineteenth century sought additional information on relationship to head of household, marital condition, full ages, the parish and county of birth, and details of medical disabilities. Because of the limited nature of the returns, the I-CeM dataset does not include data from the 1841 census.

Census-taking 1851 to 1871

The mid-nineteenth century was a period when the almost indiscriminate collection of statistics had become a mania, and the census can be seen as part of this movement to reveal the 'state of the nation'. The belief that certain laws, which were discoverable by empirical research, underlay creation was a very powerful strand in the intellectual make-up of the period.¹⁸ Thus, iron laws were said to underlie the workings of the free market economy that were seen as ensuring a fair distribution of resources. Opposition to the existing economic system must, it was believed, reflect ignorance or unreason. The collection of occupational data in the census could serve, therefore, to reveal the true structure of the economy and so dispel radical discontent, which would lead in turn to the creation of sober liberal citizens.¹⁹ The census also helped in the creation of this new citizenship in other ways. When combined with civil registration information on deaths, census data could be used to create statistics for deaths per thousand, thus revealing unhealthy places and occupations which rational men and women could avoid. Such mortality rates were also used to inform local debates on public health, and if very bad could lead to the compulsory establishment of sanitary authorities under the 1848 Public Health Act. Life tables compiled from this data were again intended to allow workers to insure their lives against ill health or death. Population totals for electoral divisions allowed the revision of electoral boundaries to ensure more equal political representation. In this way census taking was an extension of the project that had underlain the creation of the GRO in the first place – the creation of liberal citizenship through the underpinning of property rights via the registration of births, marriages and deaths, and thus lines of descent.²⁰

However, it is also useful to see the mid-nineteenth-century censuses in terms of medical research. The central figure in the scientific elaboration of the mid-nineteenth century censuses was William Farr, the GRO's Superintendent of Statistics from 1838 until his retirement in 1880. Farr was a commissioner for the censuses of 1851, 1861 and 1871, and was said to have written the *Census Reports* of those years. He came from a medical background, and perhaps his most important work involved using the data obtained from the civil registration of deaths to plot the incidence and developmental laws of epidemic diseases. Farr was probably the greatest medical statistician

¹⁸ For the development of statistics and of the theory of probability in this period see: Ian Hacking, *The Emergence of Probability* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1975); Theodore M. Porter, *The Rise of Statistical Thinking 1820-1900* (Princeton: Princeton University Press, 1986); Ian Hacking, *The Taming of Chance* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1990).

¹⁹ For the background to the statistical movement of this period in Britain, see Cullen, *The Statistical Movement in Early Victorian Britain*, passim.

²⁰ Edward Higgs, *The Information State in England: the Central Collection of Information on Citizens, 1500-2000* (London: Palgrave, 2004), pp. 64-98

of the period, and was President of the Royal Statistical Society in 1871 and 1872. His work was of great importance for the public health and sanitation movements of the period.²¹

Farr's model for the nature and spread of disease was based initially on chemistry, the biological germ theory not gaining general acceptance in this country until the 1870s or later. He saw disease as being caused by the intake of various chemicals into the blood, causing a process of chemical change that poisoned the system. Such chemicals could enter the body as dust particles, noxious fumes, suspended in water, and so on. But in common with other sanitarians of the age, he saw the primary source of such chemicals as being the concentration of human effluent in large cities, the result of the rapid urbanisation of the population. The more people in a given area, the higher, Farr reasoned, would be the level of mortality. This theory was one of the intellectual underpinnings of the movement to revolutionise the sanitary arrangements of the great cities.²²

Calculation of population densities was an additional reason why the GRO wanted not only to know the overall size of the population from the census but also the number of people in defined administrative units. This explains the importance in the published *Census Reports* of presenting data in administrative units such as registration districts which were also used for the presentation of data on births, marriages and deaths. This would also explain the interest shown in the census-taking process in the structure of households, age, and marital status, which were seen as determinants of fertility, and in migration, the mechanism by which population was concentrated in the cities. Even the questions relating to occupations can be seen in this light. The census schedules made a specific point of asking householders not only to supply the occupations of the members of their households but also the materials upon which they worked. Farr appears to have believed that the material worked upon affected the character and life expectancy of workers, and he sought to use the data collected to construct occupational life-tables. These, in turn, were to be used to underpin the activities of working-class friendly societies. This would explain the structure of the occupational tables in the contemporary *Census Reports*, which often presented data under headings grouped around the materials being worked up. The medical paradigm certainly did not exhaust the reasons for taking the census but it explains many of the features of the process.²³

After the establishment of the Registrar General for Scotland's Office in 1855, the organisation of the census in Scotland was organised from Edinburgh. Although the Scottish census was taken after consultation with the London GRO, the Scots were asked some additional questions. These included the number of children aged 5-13 attending school in 1861 and 1871, and also one giving

²¹ For an introduction to Farr's life and work, see J. M. Eyler, *Victorian Social Medicine: the Ideas and Methods of William Farr* (London: Johns Hopkins University Press, 1979).

²² *Ibid.*, pp. 97-108

²³ Edward Higgs, 'Disease, febrile poisons, and statistics: the census as a medical survey, 1841-1911', *Social History of Medicine*, 4 (1991), pp. 465-78.

the number of rooms in the house with one or more windows from 1861 onwards.²⁴ In some ways the Scots had broader intellectual horizons. They also defined certain entities, such as the 'house', in slightly different ways.

²⁴ Scotlands People website: <http://www.scotlandspople.gov.uk/Content/Help/index.aspx?r=554&629> (accessed 17 July 2012)

Census taking 1881-1911

In the later nineteenth century the intellectual climate changed, and with it the type of information collected in the census. Farr retired in 1880, and none of his successors in the late Victorian and Edwardian periods achieved his standing in the statistical community. With the gradual triumph of the germ theory of disease, improvements in sanitation, and the decline in the death rate and the rate of population growth, Farr's demographic and chemical paradigm for illness ceased to have the same relevance. In the late nineteenth century the rise of foreign economic competition during the Victorian Great Depression, eugenicist concerns over the differential reproduction of the various classes in society, and a perceived heightening of class tensions, stimulated greater interest in the economic and social structure of the nation. This applied not only to economists and sociologists, such as Charles Booth, but to government departments such as the Board of Trade and the Home Office.²⁵ This led to the demands for the broadening of the census questions that were voiced before the 1890 Treasury Committee on the Census.²⁶ These new preoccupations can be seen in a survey undertaken by the GRO in 1887 in which 'enumerators' obtained information on working-class conditions in selected districts of London. Men were asked their name and address, county of birth, marital condition, age, how long they and their family had been resident at their present home, the number of rooms occupied and weekly rent, time since last employment, cause of non-employment, means of subsistence when unemployed, and family contributions to income.²⁷

In the 1891 census in England, Scotland, and Wales, a question on whether a person was an employer, an employee, or self-employed was introduced on the recommendation of the 1890 Treasury Committee. In the same year the number of rooms occupied by a household was to be given in England and Wales if the number was less than five. This was plainly linked to efforts to measure levels of overcrowding for the purposes of housing improvement. But this in turn could be seen as a medical matter since overcrowding and insanitary conditions were regarded as inextricably linked. The Scots had, as already noted, been collecting similar information since 1861. A decade later the Home Office had a question added relating to whether or not a person was working at home, in order to allow an analysis of 'sweating' in various trades. Additional information was sought on the incidence of Welsh-speaking in Wales and on Gaelic in Scotland

²⁵ Edward Higgs, 'The struggle for the occupational census, 1841-1911', in Roy MacLeod (ed.), *Government and Expertise. Specialists, Administrators and Professionals, 1860-1919* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1988), pp. 78-82

²⁶ *Report of the 1890 Treasury Committee on the Census*, PP 1890 LVIII [c.6071.].

²⁷ *Conditions of the Working Classes. Tabulation of the Statement Made by Men Living in Certain Selected Districts of London in March 1887*, PP 1887 LXXI [c.5228]

from 1891 onwards, and on Manx speakers in the Isle of Man from 1901.²⁸ Over the same period changes were made in the manner in which occupations were classified and abstracted in the published *Census Reports*. The tables became less concerned with materials being worked up, and more with economic and industrial categories, causing problems for the creation of occupational time-series.

The 1911 census in England, Wales and Scotland asked for all the information sought on household members in 1901 — relationship to head, age and sex, marital status, occupation, employment status, whether working at home, birthplace, medical infirmities, and so on. But a number of new columns were introduced into the schedule, relating to the nationality of people born outside of the country, the 'industry or service with which [the] worker is connected', and lastly the children born to married women. The latter was a tri-part enquiry, asking for the total number of children born alive to the present marriage, the number still alive, and the number who had died.²⁹ The industrial question seems to have reflected the desire of the Labour Department of the Board of Trade to gain information on the number of people, especially recipients of unemployment benefits under the 1911 National Insurance Act, who would be affected by downturns in particular trades.³⁰ The inquiry into marital fertility was introduced to provide data on whether the poorer classes were having more children than those higher in the social scale. This was linked to the concerns of eugenicists, who believed that such fertility patterns were leading to the genetic decline of the British 'race' at a time of imperial and economic crisis. In order to undertake a class-based analysis of the fertility data, the London GRO developed a socio-economic classification, which placed families into various classes according to the occupations of household heads. However, the Scots, who were unhappy about the fertility survey, only analysed the data by occupational sector.³¹

²⁸ Higgs, 'The struggle for the occupational census', p 83.

²⁹ Simon Szreter, *Fertility, Class and Gender in Britain 1860–1940* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1996), pp. 604-5.

³⁰ Roger Davidson, *Whitehall and the Labour Problem in Late-Victorian and Edwardian Britain* (London: Croom Helm, 1985), pp. 195-6.

³¹ Edward Higgs, *Life, Death and Statistics: Civil Registration, Censuses and the Work of the General Register Office, 1837–1952* (Hatfield: Local Population Studies Society, 2004), pp. 129-55; Szreter, *Fertility, Class and Gender*, pp. 1–282; TNA RG 19/48B Documents relating to the preparation of the 1911 census. Memo of a meeting of McDougall the Scottish GRO, and Dr Dunlop to the GRO in London in 1909; *Census of Scotland, 1911, Report on the twelfth decennial census of Scotland*. Vol. III BPP 1914 XLIV [Cd.7163], pp. xxiv-li.

Taking the Victorian and Edwardian censuses

This examination of the history of the nineteenth-century censuses raises questions about the reliability of the information in the returns, and the comparability of the data between censuses. As the census-taking machinery was elaborated, and as the reasons for collecting the data changed, so did the instructions to householders and enumerators. An understanding of these changes is crucial to those wishing to use the censuses to compare the nation or specific groups over time. The following description mostly relates to England and Wales but the census machinery in Scotland was very similar. In the Islands in the British Seas the enumerations were organised by the local governors but the questions asked were usually similar to those in England and Wales.

The first step taken by the GRO in England and Wales was to approach its parent department (the Home Office prior to 1871 and the Local Government Board from then onwards) to get the necessary Census Act passed by Parliament. This authorised the questions to be asked and the disbursement of central government funds for the establishment of the census-taking apparatus. Separate Acts had to be passed for Scotland until the census of 1901, which was covered by a single Census Act for the whole of Great Britain. Having obtained sanction for expenditure, the GRO had to remind local officers of their duties, design and print household schedules and instruction books, and set up a central Census Office for processing the local returns. This involved hiring temporary clerks via the Treasury, training them, finding a suitable building in which to house them, arranging with the Metropolitan Police for night security, and so on. All this had to be done from scratch every ten years since the nineteenth-century Census Acts only sanctioned expenditure for the local collection of data, its central processing and the publication of reports. This process only took three or four years, after which the census-taking apparatus was wound up. The Census Office did not become a permanent institution in London until the early twentieth century. The work also had to be done at great speed since the Census Acts were usually passed only some seven or eight months before the night of the census.³² This process of negotiation with other departments and outside bodies over the information to be sought could be protracted and difficult. There was thus a constant tension between the GRO's desire to keep the household schedule as simple as possible, and the desire of bodies such as the Royal Statistical Society to ask questions which were of burning interest to them. This helps to explain some of the changes in the nature of the censuses questions asked over time.

The organisation of census-taking at the local level was also complex, and somewhat problematic. The local registrars had to advise the GRO on any changes to local administrative boundaries,

³² For the steps involved in setting up the local and central census-taking apparatus in England and Wales in 1891, see the General Register Office: Letter Books (TNA: RG 29): RG 29/9-16. In Scotland some similar material for the census of 1911 can be found in record class GRO6 at the National Records of Scotland.

which could be legion. They also had to forward to London a list of all institutions in their district with the number of their inmates. If over a certain size, these were to be enumerated separately by the chief residing officer. The local registrars were also supposed to revise their plans of division. These were documents, copies of which were held both locally and at the GRO, which defined the enumeration districts into which each registration sub-district was divided for the purposes of census-taking. The 'plans', at least in the early years, were written descriptions of the districts rather than maps, which had been drawn up in 1841 on fairly rational principles. The registration districts were, at that period, meaningful administrative entities, often being co-extensive with the new Poor Law unions of 1834. These were in turn subdivided into districts for enumeration such that each should contain, in towns, no more than about 200 inhabited houses. The number depended, however, on the distance that the enumerators would have to travel; thus an enumeration district in the countryside contained fewer houses than in the town. Many registrars failed to change these plans from census to census and they became hopelessly out of date. The boundaries of numerous enumeration districts were not altered in line with local administrative changes, whilst shifts in the density of population caused ever wider variations in the numbers of households they contained.³³ This causes problems when trying to reconcile the raw data that is the basis of the I-CeM dataset, with the population numbers for places given in the published *Census Reports*.

Once this basic groundwork had been laid, the local registrars selected an enumerator for each enumeration district. They could appoint whoever they liked as long as they met the basic requirements:

He must be a person of intelligence and activity; he must read and write well, and have some knowledge of arithmetic; he must not be infirm or of such weak health as may render him unable to undergo the requisite exertion; he should not be younger than 18 years of age or older than 65; he must be temperate, orderly and respectable, and be such a person as is likely to conduct himself with strict propriety, and to deserve the goodwill of the inhabitants of his district.

In Worcester in 1881, a 16 year old farmer's son enumerated 1,924 people in a working-class part of the town but he was unusual, and the mean age of enumerators appears to have been in the mid-40s.³⁴ From 1891 women could be enumerators, and census indexers at the National Archives have spotted at least 34 in that year.³⁵

³³ A set of original plans of division for London districts in 1861 can be found in 1861 Census Returns (TNA: RG 9): RG 9/4543.

³⁴ Micheal Drake and Dennis R Mills, 'A note on census enumerators', *Local Population Studies Society Newsletter*, 29 (2001), pp. 3-9.

³⁵ Susan Lumas, 'Women enumerators', *Local Population Studies Society Newsletter*, 14 (March 1994), pp. 3-5.

Enumerators in England and Wales were usually paid a fixed sum, and then so much for every 100 persons above 400 enumerated, plus so much for excess travelling. In 1871, for example, the enumerators were paid a fixed fee of one guinea; 2s 6d for every 100 persons in their district above the first 400 enumerated; 6d for every mile above the first five covered in delivering schedules; and 6d for every mile above the first five covered in collecting schedules. It was claimed at the time that these rates of pay were insufficient in themselves to attract high-quality staff, or to encourage the greatest diligence.³⁶ On occasion the enumerators themselves entered their own protests about the poor remuneration they received on their census returns.³⁷ The GRO hoped to attract men of local standing who would undertake the job of enumerator as a social duty. In the towns the registrars appear to have often depended on local government officers and schoolteachers but in the countryside they probably fell back on a core of farmers and their kin.³⁸ In Scotland the local schoolmaster must have continued to shoulder some of the burden.

Each enumerator was supplied by the registrar with a set of household schedules, an enumerator's book, and an instruction and memorandum book. In 1871, for example, the latter contained columns for addresses, types of houses (private, public, shops, uninhabited, etc.), the numbers of household schedules left and collected at each house, and a column for notes. There were also spaces for recording the numbers of people temporarily present or absent from the district. The enumerators used the book to order the houses, to mark down where houses were being built, or were uninhabited, and to keep a check on whether or not they had collected all the schedules distributed. In England and Wales before 1911 these records do not appear to have been sent to the GRO, and consequently have not found their way into the National Archives in London. However, in 1911 Census Enumerator's Summary Books for England and Wales, which fulfilled much the same purpose have survived, and are now held at the National Archives in London.³⁹

The enumerator left a household schedule with each householder (see examples of documents below). This gave instructions to the latter on how to enter the details required on each individual in the household on census night. This was usually in March or April in order to avoid the distortions in the data which would be caused by the seasonal movements of sections of the population during the summer. This process depended, of course, on the enumerator being able to locate a householder, something that might not be easy in the warrens of the Victorian city – finding the Fagin household in Seven Dials in the early Victorian period might have been

³⁶ Edward Higgs, 'The struggle for the occupational census', pp 83-4.

³⁷ As in the case of the enumerator for All Hallows, Barking, London in 1851; 1841 and 1851 Census Returns (TNA: HO 107): HO 107/1531, f 193.

³⁸ Tom Arkell, 'Identity of census enumerators – Cornwall in 1851', *Local Population Studies*, 53 (1994), pp 70-5; Drake and Mills, 'A note on census enumerators'.

³⁹ 1911 Census Enumerator's Summary Books (TNA: RG 78).

something of a challenge! In 1911 many suffragettes absented themselves from home, or refused to fill in the household schedule, to protest against not being treated as full citizens.⁴⁰

On the morning after census night the enumerator collected the schedules. If these were not completed properly he or she was supposed to ask for extra details on the doorstep, although there is considerable evidence that this was not done uniformly. If householders were unable to fill in the schedule, perhaps because they were illiterate, the enumerator was to fill it in for them. The proportion of schedules that had to be filled out in this manner varied from district to district. In England and Wales in 1871 enumerators were asked to record the number of schedules they filled in themselves on the page in their enumeration books given over to summary tables. In parts of Manchester the proportion so completed was 25 per cent; in Christ Church, Spitalfields the proportion was 15 per cent; in Colyton in Devon it was 7 per cent; but in some Welsh-speaking parishes in Anglesey the majority were filled in by the enumerators.⁴¹ Even within the same sub-district the proportion of returns completed by the enumerators could vary widely. In 1871, for example, in the six enumeration districts of Great Missenden in Buckinghamshire, the proportion of schedules filled out by the enumerators ranged from 5.3 to 64.7 per cent.⁴² It is not possible, of course, to gauge the number of the schedules that had to be filled out for householders by their neighbours or friends, or how competently this was done. Presumably the ability to read and fill in the schedule improved over time, especially after the introduction of compulsory education in the 1870s.

In the censuses up to and including that of 1901 the enumerators then copied the household schedules into their enumerators' books, taking care to distinguish between houses and the differing households they contained. They also inserted into the enumerators' books details about the houses, rooms, and institutions in which each family and individual lived. There is at least one known case of an enumerator who sub-contracted this process to someone else, with the result that over a quarter of the houses in the district were omitted from the returns.⁴³ In the process of copying to their enumeration books enumerators tended to standardise the information in the household schedules. In this they were sometimes following instructions given to them in the introduction to these books – 'Ag. Lab.', for example, was the standard contraction for agricultural labourer and its synonyms. Enumerators were also to fill in the tables at the front of the books

⁴⁰ Jill Liddington, *Vanishing for the Vote: Suffrage, Citizenship and the Battle for the Census* (Manchester: Manchester University Press, 2014).

⁴¹ 1871 Census Returns (TNA: RG 10): Christ Church, Spitalfields, RG 10/505-511; Colyton, RG 10/2035-2036; Llanallgo and Llangwyllog, Anglesey, RG 10/5742. For Manchester, see P Rushton, 'Anomalies as evidence in nineteenth-century censuses', *Local Historian*, XIII (1978-9), p 483.

⁴² Michael Drake and Dennis R. Mills, 'The census enumerators: a Local Population Studies Society project', *Local Population Studies Society Newsletter*, 14 (March 1994), p 2.

⁴³ Susan Lumas, *Making Use of the Census* (London, 2002), p 58.

giving the numbers of houses and persons on each page, and the number of persons temporarily present or absent. The books were supposed to be checked by the registrars and superintendent registrars before dispatch to the Census Office in London but this often appears not to have been done. The household schedules were also sent to London at the same time.

In the Census Office the books were gone over again to sort out any problems or ambiguities in the data, reference no doubt being made to the household schedules. The clerks sometimes altered entries in the books and almost invariably corrected the enumerators' additions in the tables. Either enumerators could not count, or this is evidence of their work being rushed. Individual clerks then went through the books abstracting particular headings of information for the published tables. One would deal with ages, another with birthplaces, and so on. In the process of doing so they often ticked the items of information they were dealing with to ensure that no entries were omitted. At the end of this process the household returns appear to have been destroyed. There appears to be no record of their subsequent retention, or of their transfer to the National Archives, and they were certainly all destroyed by 1913.⁴⁴ Much the same can be said about census-taking north of the Border.

The increasing size and complexity of the census, especially the introduction of the 1911 fertility survey had important consequences for the data processing capabilities of the census authorities in both London and Edinburgh. Prior to this date, the census clerks had abstracted data from the enumerators' books on large sheets of paper. In the case of occupational abstraction, the tabling sheets were large pieces of paper with occupational headings down one side and age ranges across the top. These headings were ruled across the sheet, creating a matrix of boxes into which the census clerks were to place a tick for an occurrence in the enumerators' returns of a person of the relevant age and occupation.⁴⁵ The enlarged scale of the analysis of the 1911 fertility data, and that gathered by the other new census enquiries, made this manual system redundant, and both London and Edinburgh introduced the use of Hollerith punch card tabulators. These had been developed in the late 1880s for use in the 1890 US census of that year, and were being introduced into state statistical offices across Europe at this time. The take-up of such technology was probably a consequence of the increasing size and complexity of national census enumerations across the Western world in a period of increasing state engagement with social issues. Tabulation was done in England and Wales directly from the household schedules, and as a result the latter were no longer copied by enumerators into enumeration books for dispatch to the London Census Office as in previous years.⁴⁶ The 1911 household schedules are now the census returns in England, Wales, and the Islands in the British Seas, and this means that there is far more

⁴⁴ *Evidence and Index to the Second Report of the Royal Commission on Public Records*, Vol II, Pt III, PP 1914 XLVI [Cd. 7456], Q 5570.

⁴⁵ Higgs, *Making Sense of the Census Revisited*, p. 203

⁴⁶ Edward Higgs, 'The statistical Big Bang of 1911: ideology, technological innovation and the production of medical statistics', *Social History of Medicine*, 9 (1996), pp. 409–26.

variability in the census data derived from them since there was no standardisation by the enumerators. The 1911 household returns also have annotations, especially for occupations, where the census clerks inserted punch codes for the Hollerith machine operatives. The household schedule now contained information about the number of rooms inhabited. In Scotland, however, the General Register Office Scotland retained the practice of creating enumerator books, and it is the latter which are the 1911 census returns north of the Border (see documents below). This probably means that there was a greater standardisation of the Scottish data in 1911 compared to England and Wales.

Certain groups were enumerated separately for administrative convenience. As already noted, inmates of institutions of a certain size were recorded by the chief residing officer on special institutional schedules. Customs officers gave the masters of ships in port on census night, or who arrived in port within a stipulated period, a ship's schedule in which they were to record the members of the ship's crew and passengers. The Admiralty handled the dispatch of special enumeration books to every ship in the Royal Navy, whilst the War Office provided information on soldiers serving abroad. In England and Wales these officers or bodies sent the schedules or books they collected directly to London, where they were amalgamated with the enumerators' books for the same locality for abstraction. In the case of shipping this could have bizarre effects on the published population tables for particular localities, since the crew and passengers on a ship could be added to the population of a village simply because the ship was offshore on census night.⁴⁷

47 V. C. Burton, 'A floating population: vessel enumeration returns in censuses, 1851-1921', *Local Population Studies*, 38 (1987), pp. 36-43.

Problems with census data

The GRO and GROS had comparatively little time to organise the taking of the census, and some of the agents involved left much to be desired - illiterate householders, slap-dash enumerators, and registrars who did not supervise the work properly. This alerts us to the problematical nature of some of the data in the manuscript returns. The information in the enumerators' books was several stages removed from reality, and each stage could add its own accumulation of ambiguities. The household schedules that form the 1911 returns in England and Wales may be closer to 'raw' data but might still contain inaccuracies.

Householders and enumerators may have not understood what was asked of them, and may have had to make a guess as to the information to be supplied under certain headings. For example, there appears to be a tendency for stated ages to bunch around 10s and 5s – people knew they were about 50, or in their 50s. Ages can also go up between censuses by more or less than 10 years. Birthplaces can be inconsistent for the same person between enumerations, or show geographical ignorance. In an age when many people do not have birth certificates this is perhaps understandable, and the overall effects do not seem to be excessive.⁴⁸ Enumerators may not have always understood what they were told by illiterate, and perhaps suspicious, householders. We do not know the full extent of the errors or omissions made by the enumerators in the process of copying the household schedules into their books. There are, for example, some cases of enumerators entering families twice, and no doubt others were missed out. Some householders may have been reluctant to give embarrassing information regarding the mental disabilities of their kin, especially children. Exactly how visually impaired did one have to be to be 'blind', and what if one were 'deaf' but not 'dumb'?⁴⁹ Moreover, the man who described himself as 'Feeble-minded since marriage' may have been less than truthful!

There has also been much discussion about the occupational and employment data given in the census returns, and there were probably problems with some casual and seasonal work. After all, the census recorded occupational titles – what people called themselves – rather than asking for an itemised list of labour inputs. This may have been particularly significant for the work of some women and children, and in agriculture.⁵⁰ However, some of the claims of census deficiencies have probably been exaggerated. Thus, in some standard works on the census it has been suggested that women's occupations were not well recorded in the Victorian period because such employment was regarded as shameful for the 'angels of the hearth'.⁵¹ However, recent research

⁴⁸ Higgs, *Making Sense of the Census Revisited*, pp. 83-92.

⁴⁹ *Ibid.*, pp. 92-4.

⁵⁰ *Ibid.*, pp. 100-10.

⁵¹ Edward Higgs, 'Women, occupations and work in the nineteenth-century censuses', *History Workshop Journal*, 23, 1987, pp. 59-80; Higgs, *Making Sense of the Census Revisited*, pp. 101-3.

has shown that this is probably incorrect, at least amongst the working classes, and that the census is actually a very good source for many forms of women's employment.⁵²

Similarly, the census authorities in England and Wales declined to analyse the data on employment status in the 1891 census, on the grounds that householders had been unable to decide if they were 'employers', 'employees', or 'working on own account'. But as Kevin Schürer has suggested, this may have just been pique on the GRO's part because it had been forced to introduce the question on employment status against its will. Householders may also have been perfectly correct in saying they had multiple employment statuses - even a costermonger might be an employer, as well as working on his own account, if he paid a lad to mind the stall.⁵³ The Scottish GRO certainly tabulated the employment status data.⁵⁴

There have inevitably been some losses amongst the original returns, which have not always been held in optimum conditions.⁵⁵ The backs and fronts of some of the enumerators books have been damaged by storage on unsuitable racking, and in some cases there has been more serious damage and loss.⁵⁶ But some of these gaps are slowly being made good, as in the case of the 1851 census returns for Manchester, Salford, Oldham and Ashton-under-Lyne, which were severely damaged by flooding. These have been patiently transcribed by Manchester & Lancashire Family History Society, and are now available online.⁵⁷

However, despite their imperfections, the census returns, and the I-CeM dataset based on them, are still a wonderful source for historians. All historical sources are at least one remove from the lived experience of people in the past, and therefore need interpretation. The census returns are no different but at least we have copious information about how they were put together, and are thus in a better position to use them in an intelligent manner.

⁵² Amanda Wilkinson, 'Women and Occupations in the Census of England and Wales:1851-1901', University of Essex PhD Thesis, 2012.

⁵³ Higgs, *Making Sense of the Census Revisited*, pp. 110-12; Kevin Schürer, 'The 1891 census and local population studies', *Local Population Studies*, 47 (Autumn, 1991), pp. 16-29.

⁵⁴ *Census of Scotland, 1891, Tenth decennial census of the population of Scotland taken 5th April 1891, with report. Vol. II. Part. I BPP 1893-4 CVIII [C.7134]*

⁵⁵ Higgs, *Making Sense of the Census Revisited*, pp. 23-5.

⁵⁶ *Ibid.*, pp. 118-19.

⁵⁷ 'Manchester's 'Lost Souls' saved from 1851 census', BBC News website: http://news.bbc.co.uk/local/manchester/hi/people_and_places/history/newsid_9229000/9229749.stm (accessed 31 July 2012)

Section 3: The History of Individual Censuses

The 1851 Census

History of the 1851 Census: Great Britain and the Islands in the British Seas

The 1851 census of Great Britain, taken under the 1850 Census Act (13&14 Vict., c.53), was undoubtedly the most ambitious decennial enumeration of the Victorian period. 1851 was the first year that census taking had been organised by Major George Graham as Registrar General and head of the GRO in London⁵⁸, and he seems to have envisaged extending the process into a very broad series of statistical investigations. The population census was not only greatly expanded compared to that of 1841, but censuses of religious worship and provision in educational institutions were also undertaken.⁵⁹ As already noted, since there was no equivalent to the London GRO in Scotland at this date, Graham's department undertook the enumeration of the northern kingdom as well. In England and Wales the census was administered locally through the local registrars of births, marriages and deaths, who appointed enumerators to hand out and collect census schedules in sub-divisions of their registration districts. In Scotland, however, the census was organised locally by the county sheriffs and sheriff substitutes, with the parochial school masters acting as enumerators. In the Islands in the British Seas the task of organisation fell to the respective lieutenant governors.⁶⁰

The 1851 population census was more ambitious than that of 1841 in a number of ways. The householder's schedule that was distributed asked for more information on members of the household, or asked for similar information but in a more extensive form. Addresses now had to include house numbers, rather than just street names. Exact ages rather than five-year age groups were required. Birthplaces had now to be given in the form of parish/town, county, and (if foreign born) country, rather than just an indication of whether born in the same county, or in Scotland, Ireland, or 'Foreign Parts' as in the previous enumeration. New questions were included on the relationship to the head of the family, marital status, and medical disabilities (whether blind, or deaf and dumb). Lengthier, and more detailed, instructions on how to fill out the schedules were also given (see documents below). Household schedules in Welsh were produced but the

⁵⁸ Edward Higgs, 'George Graham', *Oxford Dictionary of Historical Biography* (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2007).

⁵⁹ *Census of Great Britain, 1851, Religious Worship (England and Wales): Report and Tables BPP 1852–53 LXXXIX* [1690]; *Census of Great Britain, 1851, Religious Worship and Education. Scotland. Report and Tables BPP 1854 LIX* (1764); *Census of Great Britain, 1851, Education. England and Wales. Report and Tables BPP 1852–53 XC*.

⁶⁰ *Census of Great Britain, 1851, Population tables, I. Number of the inhabitants in 1801, 1811, 1821, 1831, 1841 and 1851. Vol. I BPP 1852-53 LXXXV* (1631), pp. 9-18.

enumerators' books were always in English. The enumeration was now far more useful as a means of examining the internal structure of Victorian families. This set the basic form of the census enquiries until 1891, and even then there were no great changes until the twentieth century.

With a couple of exceptions the enumeration in Scotland followed the same course as in England. These exceptions related to the place of birth question on the householder's schedule (see documents below): "Opposite the Names of those born in Scotland write the County, and Town or Parish. If born in England, Ireland, the British Colonies, the East Indies or in Foreign Parts, state the Country; in each case if a British Subject add "British Subject". The instructions on the reverse of the householders schedule also included some relating to Scottish-only occupational information for the clergy and the legal profession.

There were also some important administrative and statistical changes to the census. In 1841 there was little attempt to enumerate the population living outside households and institutions on Census Night. Only a headcount seems to have been made of those on Royal Navy vessels, or those of the merchant marine, whilst, in theory, fishing vessels, travellers, and night workers were missed altogether. In 1851 special ship's schedules were introduced for shipping arriving in British ports within a certain period, and travellers and night workers arriving in households on the day after Census Night were now officially to be included. However, the ship schedules for 1851 do not appear to have survived. Internal shipping on canals was also to be captured by the enumerators.⁶¹

Similarly, the *Census Reports* in 1841 had presented their statistical data on the basis of the ancient administrative districts of counties, hundreds, wapentakes, soles, and large towns, so as to ensure comparability with earlier censuses. Indeed, although the 1841 returns were collected on the basis of enumeration districts, they were subsequently physically rearranged into the older administrative divisions to facilitate analysis on this basis. The 1851 *Census Reports*, however, presented the statistics for each parish or place under their respective registration districts and sub-districts, grouped by registration divisions. Data on ecclesiastical districts were also given. The returns were also physically preserved in the arrangement that reflected their creation via the registration system.⁶²

The main published volumes of the *Census Reports* for 1851 (see references below), were also lengthier than those of 1841, and were made up of two series. The first series, in two volumes, gave the population in each census from 1801 to 1851 for the various districts, as well as information on houses in 1841 and 1851. The second series, also in two volumes, gave the results of the enquiries into ages, civil conditions, occupations, and birthplaces of the population. Separate volumes for the educational and religious censuses were also produced.

⁶¹ Higgs, *Making Sense of the Census Revisited*, pp. 43-57.

⁶² Office of Population Censuses and Surveys & General Register Office, Edinburgh, *Guide to Census Reports, Great Britain 1801-1966* (London: HMSO, 1977), pp. 20-1.

The extra work involved in the administration and analysis of the multiple investigations of 1851 plainly overtaxed the limited resources of the GRO, leading to delays in its production of its other main output, the *Annual Reports of the Registrar General of Births, Marriages and Deaths*.⁶³ Thus, the full *Fourteenth Annual Report for 1851* did not appear until 1855, a delay which caused serious problems for those seeking up to date information on local death rates. In the early 1850s the GRO had to issue two sets of *Reports*: an earlier, shorter version in the *Parliamentary Papers* containing only tables, and a longer version, with commentary, as a separately published edition.⁶⁴ This extra burden was also reflected in the expenses incurred at the GRO's central Census Office. The 1841 Census cost £28,000 centrally, and that for 1861 incurred expenses of £28,800, but the 1851 census cost £33,000.⁶⁵ These issues, and the controversy aroused by the religious survey, may help to explain why neither the educational census, nor that on religious worship, was ever repeated by the GRO. The GRO in England and Wales also declined to introduce new questions into the Census until 1891, and even then it only did so under pressure.⁶⁶

⁶³ Edward Higgs, 'The annual report of the Registrar General, 1839–1920: a textual history', in E. Magnello and A. Hardy (eds), *The Road to Medical Statistics* (Amsterdam and Atlanta: Rodopi, 2002), pp. 55–76.

⁶⁴ Edward Higgs, *Life, Death and Statistics: Civil Registration, Censuses and the Work of the General Register Office, 1837–1952* (Hatfield: Local Population Studies, 2004), pp. 51–56, 221–4.

⁶⁵ *Expenses Incurred in Taking the Census in 1871 ... with a Comparison of Former Charges in 1841, 1851 and 1861* BPP 1875 XLII [377]

⁶⁶ Higgs, *Life, Death and Statistics*, pp. 123–7.

1851 Census Publications: Great Britain; Islands in the British Seas

Census of Great Britain, 1851, Tables of the population and houses in the divisions, registration counties, and districts of England and Wales; in the counties, cities, and burghs of Scotland; and in the islands in the British seas. BPP 1851 XLIII 73- [1399].

Census of Great Britain, 1851, Forms and instructions prepared under the direction of one of Her Majesty's principal secretaries of state, for the use of the persons employed in taking and account of the population of Great Britain, by virtue of the act of 13 and 14 Victoria, cap.53. BPP 1851 XLIII 1- [1399].

Census of Great Britain, 1851, Population tables. I. Numbers of the inhabitants, in the years 1801, 1811, 1821, 1831, 1841, and 1851. Vol. I. BPP 1852 - 53 LXXXV 1- [1631].

Census of Great Britain, 1851, Population tables. I. Numbers of the inhabitants, in the years 1801, 1811, 1821, 1831, 1841, and 1851. Vol. II. BPP 1852 – 53 LXXXVI 1- [1632].

Census of Great Britain, 1851, Index to the names of the parishes, townships, and places in the population tables of Great Britain. BPP 1852 – 53 LXXXVII 1- [1633].

Census of Great Britain, 1851, Population tables. II. Ages, civil condition, occupations, and birth-place of the people: with the numbers and ages of the blind, the deaf-and-dumb, and the inmates of workhouses, prisons, lunatic asylums, and hospitals. Vol. I. BPP 1852 – 53 LXXXVIII 1- [1691-I].

Census of Great Britain, 1851, Population tables. II. Ages, civil condition, occupations, and birth-place of the people: with the numbers and ages of the blind, the deaf-and-dumb, and the inmates of workhouses, prisons, lunatic asylums, and hospitals. Vol. II. BPP 1852 – 53 LXXXVIII 1- [1691-II].

Census (1841 and 1851), Returns of the expense incurred in taking the census of Great Britain in 1841 and in 1851, showing the number of persons enumerated, the heads of information comprised in the inquiry, and the cost per 1,000 of the population. BPP 1852 – 53 XXXIX 333- (442).

Documents from the 1851 Census: Great Britain; Islands in the British Seas

1851 Household Schedule England and Wales (English) - reverse

CENSUS OF THE POPULATION.

1851.

HOUSEHOLDER'S SCHEDULE.

(Prepared under the direction of one of Her Majesty's Principal Secretaries of State.)

Parish or Township	
Town, Village, Village, or Hamlet, ..	
Street, Square, &c., ..	
Name, or No. of House, ..	

To the Householder.

You are requested to insert the particulars specified on the other side of this paper in the column marked "Return" in the year book on the night of March 30th, in compliance with an Act which passed the House of Commons, and the House of Lords, in the last Session of Parliament, and received the assent of Her Majesty, the Queen, on the 5th of August, 1850.

This Paper will be called for on Monday, March 5th, and it will save trouble if the Act is complied with as soon as possible. If you have the means, you may have the return written in the proper columns by that time. It is your duty to verify the facts, and if you have omitted to comply with the above Instructions, to record them at your residence on that day.

Persons who refuse to give correct information, incur a Penalty of Five Pounds; besides the inconvenience and annoyance of being liable to a fine of the Peace, and being convicted of having made a false statement of age, or of any of the other particulars.

The Return is required to enable the Secretary of State to complete the Census; which is to show the number of the population—their arrangement by ages and families in different ranks, professions, employments, and trades—their distribution over the country in villages, towns, and cities—their increase and progress in the last ten years.

Approved, G. GREY, Registrar General.

EXAMPLES OF THE MODE OF FILLING UP THE RETURN.

Name and Surname.	Relation to Head of Family.	Condition.	Sex.	Age last Birth-day.	Rank, Profession, or Occupation.	Where Born.	If Deaf-and-Dumb or Blind.
George Wood	Head of Family	Married	M.	48	Farmer (of 111 acres employing 4 labourers)	Kent, Dartford	
Marin Wood	Wife	Married	F.	44	Farmer's Wife	Middlesex, Chelsea	
Emily Wood	Daughter	Unmarried	F.	22	Farmer's Daughter	Kent, Chislehurst	
Alan Wood	Son	Unmarried	M.	20	Farmer's Son	Kent, Chislehurst	
Florence Wood	Daughter		F.	14	Scholar	Kent, Beckenham	
Ann Holmes	Visitor	Widow	F.	39	Annuitant	Kent	
Elson Edwards	Servant	Unmarried	F.	24	House Servant	Kent, Gravesend	
Thomas Young	Servant	Unmarried	M.	19	Farm Labourer	Surrey, Croydon	
June Cox	Head of Family	Widow	F.	49	Glover	Scotland	
Sophia Cox	Daughter	Unmarried	F.	24	Dressmaker	Middlesex, Finsbury	
Alexander Cox	Son	Unmarried	M.	20	Hand Loom Weaver (Silk)	Middlesex, Shoreditch	
William Cox	Son	Unmarried	M.	14	Boys	Surrey, Lambeth	
Mary Cox	Mother-in-law	Widow	F.	72	Fernery Landlady	Middlesex, Beckenham	
John Butler	Nephew	Unmarried	M.	24	Printer—Pressman	France (British Subject)	

POPULATION RETURNS—ENGLAND AND WALES—

GENERAL INSTRUCTION.

This Schedule is to be filled up by the OCCUPIER or Person in charge of the house; if the house is let or sub-let to different persons or families, in separate stories or apartments, the OCCUPIER or Person in charge of each such story or apartment must make a separate return for his portion of the house upon a separate Householder's Schedule.

INSTRUCTIONS for filling up the Column headed "RANK, PROFESSION, or OCCUPATION."

The Specific Titles of DEBTS and other PERSONS OF RANK to be inserted in any high office which they may hold. Magistrates, Aldermen, and other public officers to state their profession after their official title.

ARMY, NAVY, AND CIVIL SERVICE.—Add after the rank, "Army," "Navy," "Royal Army," "Royal Navy," "East India Company's Service," as the case may be. Persons in the CIVIL SERVICE, including those on half-pay, Persons in the CIVIL SERVICE, to state the Department to which they are attached, and the title of their office. Officers, Grenadiers, and other Positions, to be clearly designated.

CLERGYMEN of the Church of England to return themselves as "Rector of," "Parson of," "Vicar of," "Curate of," "Chaplain," &c., or as not having care of souls. Those who are requested not to employ the indefinite term "Cleric," "Presbyterian Minister," &c. Ministers of the church or chapel in which they officiate. Dissenting Ministers to return themselves as "Independent Minister of," "Chaplain," "Baptist Minister of," "Chapman," &c. Local or occasional preachers must return their ordinary occupations.

LEGAL PROFESSION.—Barristers to state whether or not in actual practice; Officers of any Court, &c., to state the description of office and name of Court. The designations "Attorney" or "Solicitor" to be confined to those whose names are actually upon the Roll. Persons in Solicitor's offices should distinguish whether "Solicitor," "Attorney," "Clerk," "Writing," or "General Clerk."

Members of the MEDICAL PROFESSION to state the University, College, or Hall, of which they are Graduates, Fellows, or Licentiates—also whether they practice as Physicians, Surgeons, or General Practitioners, or are "not practising."

PROFESSORS, TEACHERS, PUBLIC WRITERS, Authors, and Scientific Men—to state the particular branch of Science or Literature which they teach or pursue; Artists, the art which they cultivate. Graduates should enter their degrees in this column.

PERSONS ENGAGED IN COMMERCE, as Merchants, Brokers, Agents, Clerks, Commercial Travellers, to state the particular kind of business in which they are engaged, or the staple in which they deal.

The term FARMER to be applied only to the occupier of land, who is to be returned—"Farmer of [317] acres, employing [12] labourers;" the number of acres, and of in his own house, on March 31st, being in all cases inserted. So, if employed as a farmer on the farm, may be returned—"Farmer's Son," "Farmer's Daughter."

In TRADES the Master is to be distinguished from the Journeyman and Apprentice, thus—(Caretaker)—Master employing [6] men; inserting always the number of persons of the trade in his employ on March 31st.

In the case of WORKERS IN MINES OR MANUFACTURES, and generally in the constructive ARTS, the particular branch of work, and the material, are always to be distinctly expressed if they are not implied in the names, as in Coal-miner, Brass-founder, Wood-carver, Silk-brewer. Where the trade is much subdivided, both trade and branch are to be returned thus—"Witchamander—Finisher," "Printer—Compositor."

A person following MORE THAN ONE DISTINCT TRADE may insert his occupations in the order of their importance. MESSENGER, PORTER, LABOURER, and SERVANTS, to be described according to the place and nature of their employment. Persons following no Profession, Trade, or calling, and holding no public office, but deriving their incomes chiefly from land, houses, mines, or other real property, from dividends, or from the interest of stocks, may designate themselves as "Landed Proprietor," "Dividender," "Miner," "Proprietor of Houses," "Pamphlet-maker," "Author," &c., as the case may be. Persons of advanced age who have attained 70th years of age to be entered thus—"Retired Silk Merchant," "Retired Watchmaker," &c. ALMSHOUSES, and persons in the receipt of parish relief should, after being described as such, have their various occupations inserted.

WOMEN AND CHILDREN.—The titles or occupations of ladies who are householders to be entered according to the above instructions. The occupations of women who are householders, or of those, or of those, in any but domestic duties, to be distinctly stated. So, if a girl above five years of age, if daily attending school, or receiving regular tuition under a master or governess at home, write "Scholar," and in the latter case add "at home."

[No. 2.]

LIST of the MEMBERS of this FAMILY, of VISITORS, and of SERVANTS who SLEPT or ABODE in this House on the NIGHT of SUNDAY, MARCH 30th.							
NAME and SURNAME.	RELATION to Head of Family.	CONDITION.	SEX.	AGE [Last Birthday.]	RANK, PROFESSION, OCCUPATION.	WHERE BORN.	If Deaf-and-Dumb, or Blind.
<i>No Person absent on the Night of March 30th to be entered.</i> Write after the Name of the Head of the Family, the Names of his Wife, Children, and others of the same Surname; then Visitors, Servants, &c.	State whether Wife, Son, Daughter, or other Relative, Visitor, or Servant.	Write "Married," "Widow," "Single," or "Unmarried," against the Names of all Persons except Young Children.	Write "M" against Males, and "F" against Females.	For Infants under One Year, write the Age in Months, and "W" for Weeks, "M" for Months, &c.	(Before filling in this Column, you are requested to read the Instructions on the other side.)	Opposite the Names of those born in England, write the County, and Town or Parish. If born in Scotland, Ireland, the British Colonies, the East Indies, or in Foreign Parts, state the Country; in the last case, if a British Subject, add, "British Subject."	Write "Deaf-and-Dumb," or "Blind," opposite the Name of the Person.
1							
2							
3							
4							
5							
6							
7							
8							
9							
10							
11							
12							
13							
14							
15							

The foregoing is a true Return concerning all the Members of this Family. Witness my Hand,

427

ENGLAND AND WALES.
 ENUMERATION BOOK
 FOR
 PUBLIC INSTITUTIONS.

County of Middlesex Parliamentary Division Westminster
 Parish of St George Hanover Square
 Township of _____
 Ecclesiastical District of _____
 City, or Borough, or Town or County Corporate of City of Westminster
 Within the limits of the Parliamentary Boundary of the City or Borough of _____
 Within the Municipal Boundary of _____

Superintendent Registrar's District St George Hanover Square 3
 Registrar's District Mayfair 2
 Name of Institution, &c. St George Workhouse, Mount Street
Garnance Square

Parish or Township of	Name and Surname of each Person who abode in the Institution on the Night of the 30th March, 1851	Ecclesiastical District of		City or Borough of		Town of		Villages of	
		Position in the Institution	Condition	Age of Male	Female	Rank, Profession or Occupation	Where Born	Whether Blind, or Deaf-and-Dumb	
John Eggleston	President, Dispensary	Unmarried	47			U. S. ; Edu.	Yorkshire, Leeds		
Walter Bernal	House Surgeon	M.	39			U. S. ; R. S. ; Lond.	Wiltshire, Salisbury		
Edwin Kipling	Medical Pupils	M.	16			Medical Pupils	Yorkshire, Leeds		
William Harnay	Porter	M.	48			House Porter	U. S. ; Spinfolds		
John Farnell	Porter	M.	30			Station in St. James's Hospital	Do. ; Strand		
Richard Smith	Porter	M.	31			Porter	Do. ; St. Luke		
Emma Kitchell	Wash	M.	25			General Servant	Bedford, Tring		
David Edwards	Patient	M.	39			Silk Weaver	U. S. ; ; Bedwal Green		
James W. Wilson	Do.	M.	30			Expenses (Sungroom)	Do. ; Kingsland		
Robert B. Newman	Do.	M.	37			Coal Driver	Do. ; Kewbury		
Edwin Wychley	Do.	M.	13			Yaver's Apprentice	Flint, Redwell		
Mary Lloyd	Do.	Widow	67			Widow	Kennell; Truro	Blind	
Susan Gough	Do.	M.	67			General Servant	Leam; Glasgow		
George Price	Do.	M.	31			Wagon	U. S. ; Brunwick		
John Price	Do.	M.	32			House Porter	U. S. ; ; St. Paul		
Sarah Thomas	Do.	Widow	41			Widow	Do. ; Kewbury		
John Cole	Do.	M.	35			Collier, Maker, (Sungroom)	U. S. ; ; Wincoburn		
John Smith	Do.	M.	31			Collier	France		
Henry J. Eldridge	Do.	M.	31			Coal	Derbyshire, Scares		
Francis Burtwell	Do.	M.	21			Street Boy	U. S. ;		
		Total of Persons...	72	6					

FORMS AND INSTRUCTIONS.

[No. 4.]

LIST of the CREW, PASSENGERS, and OTHERS, on BOARD of the SHIP _____ of the PORT of _____ on the NIGHT of SUNDAY, MARCH 30th.

NAME and SURNAME.	RANK or QUALITY.	CONDITION.	SEX.	AGE (Last Birthday).	RANK, PROFESSION, or OCCUPATION.	WHERE BORN.	If Deaf and Dumb, or Blind.
Write the Name of the Master, the Names of the Officers, Stewards, Apprentices, and Boys; and also the Names of Passengers and others on board.	No. of Master's Certificate, if any, and the Name of Registrar, if any, or "V." if the Register.	Write "Married," "Single," or "Widow," or "Bachelorette," or "Spinster," or "Young Childless," or "Young Childless."	Write "M" against Males, and "F" against Females.	For Infants under One Year, write "Infant"; for Children under 10 Years, write "Child"; for 10 to 14 Years, write "Adolescent"; for 14 to 18 Years, write "Youth"; for 18 to 21 Years, write "Young Man"; for 21 to 24 Years, write "Man"; for 24 to 27 Years, write "Young Man"; for 27 to 30 Years, write "Man"; for 30 to 35 Years, write "Man"; for 35 to 40 Years, write "Man"; for 40 to 45 Years, write "Man"; for 45 to 50 Years, write "Man"; for 50 to 55 Years, write "Man"; for 55 to 60 Years, write "Man"; for 60 to 65 Years, write "Man"; for 65 to 70 Years, write "Man"; for 70 to 75 Years, write "Man"; for 75 to 80 Years, write "Man"; for 80 to 85 Years, write "Man"; for 85 to 90 Years, write "Man"; for 90 to 95 Years, write "Man"; for 95 to 100 Years, write "Man"; for 100 Years and over, write "Man."	State here the rank of the Officers, and the rating of the Men and Boys of the Crew. The rank, profession, and occupation of the Passengers should be stated as fully and clearly as possible.	Opposite the Names of those born in England, Scotland, or Ireland, write the County, and those of those born in the British Colonies, the East or West Indies, or the Cape of Good Hope, the Name of the Country; in the last case, if a British Subject, add, "British Subject."	Write "Deaf and Dumb," or "Blind."
1							
2							
3							
4							
5							
6							
7							
8							
9							
10							
11							
12							
13							
14							
15							

The Number of the Crew on the Night of March 30th, absent from the Vessel, on shore, and therefore not included in the above Return, was _____.

The foregoing is a true Return concerning all the Persons in this Vessel. Witness my Hand,

DIRECTIONS

Respecting the manner in which Entries should be made in this Book.

The process of entering the Householder's Schedules, in this Book, should be as follows:—

The Enumerator should first insert, in the spaces at the top of the page, the name of the Parish or Township, Ecclesiastical District, City or Borough, Town or Village, to which the contents of that page will apply, drawing his pen through all the headings which are inappropriate. If the place be extra parochial, he should draw his pen through the words "Parish or Township;" in the first column, and write "Extra Parochial" after the name of the place.

He should then, in the first column write the No. of the Schedule he is about to copy, and in the second column the name of the Street, Square, &c. where the house is situate, and the No. of the house, if it has a No., or, if the house be situate in the country, any distinctive Name by which it may be known.

He should then copy from the Schedule into the other columns, all the other particulars concerning the members of the family (making use if he please of any of the authorized contractions); and proceed to deal in the same manner with the next Schedule.

Under the last name in any house he should draw a line across the page as far as the fifth column. Where there is more than one Occupier in the same house, he should draw a similar line under the last name of the family of each Occupier; making the line, however, in this case, commence a little on the left hand side of the third column, as in the example on page vi.

Where he has to insert an uninhabited house, or a house building, this may be done, as in the example, by writing in the second column on the line under the last name of the last house

in period, "One house uninhabited," "Three houses building," as the case may be; drawing a line underneath, as in the example.

At the bottom of each page, on the line for that purpose, he must enter the total number of HOUSES in that page, separating those *inhabited* from those *uninhabited or building*. If the statement regarding any inhabited house is continued from one page to another, that house must be reckoned in the total of the page on which the *first* name is entered. He must also enter on the same line the total number of males and of females included in that page.

When he has completely entered all the Schedules belonging to any one *Parish or Township*, he should make no more entries on the LEAF on which the last name is written, but should write across the page, "End of the parish [or township] of ——" beginning the entry of the next Schedule on the next subsequent LEAF of his book. The same course must be adopted with respect to any isolated or detached portion of a distinct parish; which portion, for the sake of convenience, may have been included in his District. When he has entered all the Schedules belonging to any *Borough, Ward, Tything, Hamlet, Village, Ecclesiastical District, &c.*, he should make no more entries on that PAGE, but write underneath the line after the last name, "End of the Borough, [or Ecclesiastical District, Hamlet, Tything, Ward, Village, &c.] of ——" making his next entry on the first line of the following PAGE.

In this way he will proceed until all his Householders' Schedules are correctly copied into his Book; and he must then make up the statement of totals, at page ii of his Book, in the Form there specified. He must also, on page iii, make up the summaries there mentioned, in the form and according to the instructions there given.

1851 Enumerators' Book - Reverse

VII
[Example of the manner in which Entries should be made in the Schedule Book.]

Parish or Township of Cognat.	Ecclesiastical District of St. James.		City of Borough.		Parish of Village of Borough.		
	Name of Street, Place, or Road, and Name or No. of House	Name and Surname of each Person who abode in the house, on the Night of the 30th March, 1851	Relation to Head of Family	Condition	Age of Males Females	Rank, Profession, or Occupation	Where Born
St. Andrew's Lane	William Johnson	Head	Mar.	61	Bookkeeper's Labourer	Stoke, Norfolk.	
	Jane Do.	Wife	Mar.	37		Surrey; Wilton.	
	Elizabeth Do.	Daughter	U.	9		Do.; Do.	
	William F. Do.	Son	U.	10	Scholar	Do.; Do.	
	Caroline Do.	Daughter	U.	6		Do.; Do.	
Old House building	John V. Day	Head	Mar.	35	Agricultural Labourer	Surrey; Dorking.	
	Mary Do.	Wife	Mar.	35		Do.; Wilton.	
	Mary Do.	Daughter	U.	3 m.		Do.; Do.	
	George Harrison	Head	Mar.	54	Book's Binder	Kent; Whitbread.	
	Frances Do.	Wife	Mar.	47		Surrey; Maidstone.	
	John G. Fox	Son	U.	21	Book's Binder	Surrey; Wilton.	
	Frances Do.	Daughter	U.	19		Do.; Do.	
End of the Ecclesiastical District of St. James; and also of the Village of Borough.							
Total of Males and Females...			5	7			

The 1861 Census

The History of the 1861 Census: England and Wales; Scotland; Islands in the British Seas

The censuses taken on 7/8 April 1861 mark a turning point in the history of census-taking in Great Britain. All the decennial enumeration for the whole of Great Britain until that date, whether undertaken by John Rickman (1801–1831) or by the London General Register Office (GRO) in 1841 and 1851, had been the responsibility of a single body. This had meant that similar questions were asked in England, Wales and Scotland, although the administrative arrangements in the Northern Kingdom were somewhat different to the rest of Great Britain. In 1855, however, a separate GRO Scotland had been set up in Edinburgh under the 1854 Registration of Births, Deaths and Marriages (Scotland) Act (17 & 18 Vict. c.80). From then on the London GRO only undertook the enumeration of England and Wales, as well as that of the Islands in the British Seas. The Scottish censuses continued to ask questions similar to those south of the border, although aspects such as the definitions of entities such as the 'house', and the classification of occupations in the published *Reports* might vary. The Scottish occupational classifications always contained some distinct occupations, such as 'crofter'. This meant that there were two Census Acts passed in 1860, one for England and Wales and one for Scotland (23&24 Vict., cc. 61, 98).

The 1861 census was a turning point in another sense, in that it marked a consolidation, if not a retreat, of the census-taking project. Every census from 1821 onwards had seen some expansion of the enumeration process: the introduction of extra questions on age in 1821; on occupations in 1831; new questions and household schedules in 1841; and still more questions, and separate religious and educational censuses, in 1851.⁶⁷ But in 1861 additional questions were not asked, and the religious and educational censuses were not repeated. The questions asked about individuals were similar to those of 1851, comprising: name, relationship to head of family, marital status, age, sex, occupation, birthplace, and medical disabilities. As in 1851, institutions and ships arriving in British ports within a set period were given their own schedules. As in 1851, household schedules in Welsh were produced but the enumerators' books were always in English. (see documents below). No completely new enquiry was to be introduced into the census of England and Wales until that of 1891. Indeed, the London GRO in the late nineteenth century fought vigorously to prevent any expansion of the census, arguing that it wished to concentrate on improving the quality of the data it already collected.⁶⁸ As already noted, the general retrenchment in 1861 may well have reflected the realization within the London GRO that the enlarged 1851 census had overtaxed its clerical resources.

⁶⁷ Higgs, *Making Sense of the Census Revisited*, pp. 6-14.

⁶⁸ Higgs, *Life, Death and Statistics*, pp. 126-7.

The published output of the census in England and Wales for 1861 (see references below) can be divided into three sections. First, there were preliminary publications in 1861 and 1862 giving the raw numbers of people and houses enumerated, and an index to place names. These were followed by the *General Report* in 1863, a broad discussion of the results with general tables, which was divided into 12 parts:

- 1) Figures for population, houses and families;
- 2) Territorial distribution and subdivisions;
- 3) Ages of the population;
- 4) Conjugal condition of the people;
- 5) Increase of the population since 1651;
- 6) Laws regulating the growth of nations;
- 7) Occupations of the people — with an exposition of the classification used;
- 8) Migration (birthplaces);
- 9) The blind, and deaf and dumb;
- 10) Public institutions;
- 11) Island in the British Seas;
- 12) Area and population of the British Empire.

A copy of the 1861 householder's schedule was then appended. The largest part of the Report, nearly a third, related to medical disabilities and contained a description of a follow-up survey on the subject, the only one undertaken in the history of the Victorian GRO. This shows the importance of the medical uses of the census at this date.⁶⁹ Lastly, there were two volumes containing more detailed tables relating to ages, civil conditions, occupations and birthplaces, broken down by the various registration divisions of the country.

As already noted, in Scotland the 1861 census was the first census that was administered separately from that of the rest of Great Britain. The foundation of the General Register Office for Scotland under the leadership of William Pitt Dundas provided much of the administrative infrastructure for taking a 'separate' census, including the formation of registration districts. The 1860 Census (Scotland) Act was almost identically worded to its English equivalent, the main exceptions relating to the Scottish administration. However, two differences from the census in England and Wales should be noted (see documents below). The first explicitly allowed the

⁶⁹ Higgs, 'Diseases, febrile poisons, and statistics', pp. 465–78.

Scottish census to include a question relating to school attendance: 'How many, of such persons, being of the age of from five to fifteen years, attended school during the week preceding'. The second related to the collection of information on 'the number of rooms having a window or windows in each dwelling house'. According to the Census Act, collecting this information was to be the responsibility of the enumerator, who was to add this information to his enumerators' book.

The motivation for collecting information on school attendance was probably to ascertain the numbers of children who were receiving education, but for a number of reasons this information was problematic. The *Preliminary Report* notes that the 'Scholar' column did, 'not perfectly fulfill the object for which the information was sought'. First, the question was answered too literally, and children who were sick and absent from school were not recorded. Secondly, a number of schools traditionally closed in April to allow children to carry out farm work.⁷⁰ The collection and tabulation of information regarding the number of rooms with windows was primarily for 'sanitary' reasons. It showed that 'town' accommodation was little worse in terms of persons per room(s) with windows than 'rural' housing.⁷¹

As already noted, the census in Scotland developed a different definition of the 'Dwelling House' to that found in England and Wales. In the Scottish Census Act this was defined as 'all Buildings and Tenements of which the Whole or any Part shall be used for the Purpose of Human Habitation'. However, the English census authorities defined a house as "a distinct building separated from others by party walls". But in Scotland 'party walls' — a term which was not defined— might bisect blocks of houses and even dwellings. The Scottish tradition of building tenement blocks in urban areas made up of flats (also known as tenements) led to further confusion. The main consequence of these definitional ambiguities was that in many cases complete tenement buildings were enumerated as single houses, and that there was a lack of uniformity in the enumeration. For practical purposes the Scottish census authorities seem to have corrected the errors introduced by the enumerators for most of these tables. However, the published tables relating to the number of rooms with windows had to be refined in a different way to take account of a Scottish definition of 'house' which referred to the number of rooms occupied by a single family (which included lodgers if they lived in the same rooms).⁷² But similar problems may well have occurred in the 'rookeries' of English cities such as London, so the situation in Scotland may not have been that unique. As ever with historical sources, census data needs to be used with an awareness of its ambiguities

At this census for the first time, a separate *Report* was issued for Scotland (see references below). It comprised two volumes. The first reported on the population and housing of the various

⁷⁰ *Census of Scotland, 1861, Tables of the number of the population, of the families, and children at school, of the houses, and rooms with windows, in Scotland and its islands, on 8th April 1861* BPP 1861 L (2870), p. 3.

⁷¹ *Census of Scotland, 1861 Population Tables and Report. [Vol. I.]* BPP 1862 L. (3013), p. xxxi..

⁷² *Ibid.*, pp. xxvii.

different administrative units, while the second focused on ages, marital status, occupations and birthplaces. This volume contains discussions relating to the marriage laws of Scotland and their erroneous understanding by the English census commissioners, as well as the English occupational classification scheme. A comparison of the Scottish and English occupational classifications schemes shows some differences, although the overall structure is very similar.

1861 Census Publications: England and Wales; Scotland; Islands in the British Seas

Census of England and Wales, 1861, Tables of the population and houses enumerated in England and Wales, and in the Islands in the British Seas on 8th April 1861 BPP 1861 L (2846)

Census of England and Wales, 1861, Population tables. Numbers and distribution of people of [and index to names of places in] England and Wales. Volume 1 BPP 1862 L (3056)

Census of England and Wales, 1861, General report [Vol. III.] BPP 1863 LIII (3221)

Census of England and Wales, 1861, Population tables. Ages, civil condition, occupations, and birth-places of people: with the ages and occupations of the blind, of the deaf-and-dumb, and of the inmates of certain public institutions. BPP 1863 LIII (3221) 261

Return of expense for census of England and Wales, 1861; Number of persons enumerated BPP 1863 XXIX (544)

Census of Scotland, 1861, Tables of the number of the population, of the families, and children at school, of the houses, and rooms with windows, in Scotland and its islands, on 8th April 1861 BPP 1861 L (2870)

Census of Scotland, 1861, Population tables and report. Number of inhabitants, families, children at school, houses, and rooms with windows, in the civil counties and parishes, registration counties and districts, burghs, towns, villages, and islands of Scotland: also a classification of families according to their sizes ... BPP 1862 L (3013)

Census of Scotland, 1861, Population tables and report. Ages, civil or conjugal condition, occupations, and birth places of the people in Scotland: with the number and ages of the blind, the deaf-dumb, and the inmates of poorhouses, prisons, lunatic asylums, and hospitals. Vol. II BPP 1864 LI (3275)

Documents from the 1861 Census: England and Wales; Scotland; Islands in the British Seas

1861 Household Schedule England and Wales (English) - front

LIST of the MEMBERS of this FAMILY, of VISITORS, and of SERVANTS, who SLEPT or ABODE in this Dwelling on the NIGHT of
SUNDAY, APRIL 7th, 1861.

102

NAME and SURNAME	RELATION to Family	CONDITION	SEX	AGE (Years & Months)	RANK, PROFESSION, or OCCUPATION	WHERE BORN	If Deaf-and-Dumb, or Blind
<i>The Person named on the Night of Sunday, April 7th, to be entered here: either the Head of the Family, or any one living at Night, and who was at Home on Monday, April 8th.</i> Write after the Name of the Head of the Family the names of his Wife, Children, and Servants.	Head of Family	Write either "Married," "Single," or "Widow," or "Unmarried," against the Name of all Young Children.	Write "Male" or "Female."	Write the whole number of Years, Months, and Days.	(Before filling up this Column, you are requested to read the Instructions on the other side.)	Specify the Name of those born in England, Wales, Scotland, Ireland, the British Colonies, or the Man Islands, into this County. If born in Foreign Parts into this County, and if either "Naturalized British Subject," or "Naturalized Alien Subject," at the time may be.	Write "Deaf-and-Dumb," or "Blind," as the case may be.
1							
2							
3							
4							
5							
6							
7							
8							
9							
10							
11							
12							
13							
14							
15							

I declare the foregoing to be a true Return, according to the best of my Knowledge and belief.
Witness my Hand,
(Signature)

Page 1

RETURN of all the PERSONS who SLEPT or ABODE in this INSTITUTION on the NIGHT of SUNDAY, APRIL 7th, 1861.

NAME and SURNAME <small>(The initials only, if necessary, may be used.)</small>	(1) RELATION to Head of Family — or (2) Position in the Institution.	CONDITION	AGE		RANK, PROFESSION, or OCCUPATION	WHERE BORN	If Foreign-Born, or Blind
			MALES	FEMALES			
<small>No space between the Surname and Title, to be inserted, unless the Title is necessary to identify the name, and the initials of the name of the mother or father, to be inserted, unless the name of the mother or father is necessary to identify the name of the person.</small>	<small>State whether WIFE, Son, Daughter, or other, and give the Designation of the Institution.</small>	<small>Write either "Married," "Widowed," "Single," "Unmarried," or "Orphan," and give the Designation of the Institution.</small>			<small>(Before filling up this Column, you are requested to read the Instructions on page 6.)</small>	<small>Opposite the Names of those born in England, write the County, and Town or Parish. If born in Scotland, Ireland, the British Colonies, or elsewhere, write the County, and (where a British Subject) the Parish, or "Native-born British Subject," as the case may be.</small>	<small>Write "Foreign-Born," or "Blind," as the case may be.</small>
1							
2							
3							
4							
5							
6							
7							
8							
9							
10							
11							
12							
13							
14							
15							
16							
17							
18							
19							
20							

GENERAL INSTRUCTION TO THE ENUMERATOR.

possible after the completion of the Enumeration—

Arrange the Householders' Schedules in order so that all those relating to one Parish or Township, Hamlet, Ecclesiastical District, &c., are together.

Note.—This order will be indicated by the Schedule Numbers entered in your "Memorandum Book," prepared in conformity with the instructions.

2.) Copy your entries into the Householders' Schedules into this Enumeration Book, in accordance with the following directions:—

Directions respecting the manner of entering the Householders' Schedules.

5. At the bottom of each page, on the line for that purpose, enter the total number of houses in that page, as in the example. If the statement respecting any inhabited house is continued from one page to another, that house will be reckoned in the total of the houses in the page on which the first name is entered. Enter also, on the line at the foot of the page, the total number of MALES and FEMALES in that page.

6. When all the Schedules belonging to any one Parish or Township, Borough, Ward, Town, Hamlet, &c., or Ecclesiastical District, have been entered, write across the page, "End of the Parish [or Township] of—," "End of the Borough, Ward, Town, Hamlet, &c., or Ecclesiastical District, of—," following this order of preference where the boundaries are conflicting. Make the next entry on the first line of the following page.

Persons not in Houses; and Completion of the Enumeration Book.

After having completed the entry of all the householders' schedules, according to the above directions, commence a fresh page, and writing over the top "List of Persons not in Houses," proceed to copy from your "Memorandum Book" the particulars contained in the List of Persons who slept in Barns, Sheds, &c.; but in making up the totals at the foot of that page, the columns headed "Houses" must be left blank, as Barns, Sheds, &c., are not to be reckoned as Houses. Then, having satisfied yourself of the correctness of your book, fill up the tables on pages iv. and v., and sign the Dedication on page vi.

After having completed the entry of all the householders' schedules, according to the above directions, commence a fresh page, and writing over the top "List of Persons not in Houses," proceed to copy from your "Memorandum Book" the particulars contained in the List of Persons who slept in Barns, Sheds, &c.; but in making up the totals at the foot of that page, the columns headed "Houses" must be left blank, as Barns, Sheds, &c., are not to be reckoned as Houses. Then, having satisfied yourself of the correctness of your book, fill up the tables on pages iv. and v., and sign the Dedication on page vi.

Persons not in Houses; and Completion of the Enumeration Book.

After having completed the entry of all the householders' schedules, according to the above directions, commence a fresh page, and writing over the top "List of Persons not in Houses," proceed to copy from your "Memorandum Book" the particulars contained in the List of Persons who slept in Barns, Sheds, &c.; but in making up the totals at the foot of that page, the columns headed "Houses" must be left blank, as Barns, Sheds, &c., are not to be reckoned as Houses. Then, having satisfied yourself of the correctness of your book, fill up the tables on pages iv. and v., and sign the Dedication on page vi.

CONTRACTIONS TO BE USED BY THE ENUMERATOR.

ROAD, STREET, &c.—Write "Rd." for Road; "St." for Street; "Pl." for Place; "Sq." for Square; "Ter." for Terrace.

CHRISTIAN.—Write the First Christian Name in full; initials or first letters of the other Christian names of a person who has more than one, may be inserted.

SURNAMES.—Write the surnames in full for all such surnames except the first, which should be written in full.

RELATION TO HEAD OF FAMILY.—"H." for head of family; "W." for widow; "M." for married; "S." for servant; "D." for daughter; "S." for son; "F." for father; "M." for mother; "B." for brother; "S." for sister; "G." for grandchild; "P." for parent; "A." for apprentice; "C." for child; "O." for orphan; "I." for inmate; "U." for unmarried; "M." for married; "S." for servant; "D." for daughter; "S." for son; "F." for father; "M." for mother; "B." for brother; "S." for sister; "G." for grandchild; "P." for parent; "A." for apprentice; "C." for child; "O." for orphan; "I." for inmate.

RELATION TO HEAD OF FAMILY.—"H." for head of family; "W." for widow; "M." for married; "S." for servant; "D." for daughter; "S." for son; "F." for father; "M." for mother; "B." for brother; "S." for sister; "G." for grandchild; "P." for parent; "A." for apprentice; "C." for child; "O." for orphan; "I." for inmate.

RELATION TO HEAD OF FAMILY.—"H." for head of family; "W." for widow; "M." for married; "S." for servant; "D." for daughter; "S." for son; "F." for father; "M." for mother; "B." for brother; "S." for sister; "G." for grandchild; "P." for parent; "A." for apprentice; "C." for child; "O." for orphan; "I." for inmate.

RELATION TO HEAD OF FAMILY.—"H." for head of family; "W." for widow; "M." for married; "S." for servant; "D." for daughter; "S." for son; "F." for father; "M." for mother; "B." for brother; "S." for sister; "G." for grandchild; "P." for parent; "A." for apprentice; "C." for child; "O." for orphan; "I." for inmate.

RELATION TO HEAD OF FAMILY.—"H." for head of family; "W." for widow; "M." for married; "S." for servant; "D." for daughter; "S." for son; "F." for father; "M." for mother; "B." for brother; "S." for sister; "G." for grandchild; "P." for parent; "A." for apprentice; "C." for child; "O." for orphan; "I." for inmate.

RELATION TO HEAD OF FAMILY.—"H." for head of family; "W." for widow; "M." for married; "S." for servant; "D." for daughter; "S." for son; "F." for father; "M." for mother; "B." for brother; "S." for sister; "G." for grandchild; "P." for parent; "A." for apprentice; "C." for child; "O." for orphan; "I." for inmate.

RELATION TO HEAD OF FAMILY.—"H." for head of family; "W." for widow; "M." for married; "S." for servant; "D." for daughter; "S." for son; "F." for father; "M." for mother; "B." for brother; "S." for sister; "G." for grandchild; "P." for parent; "A." for apprentice; "C." for child; "O." for orphan; "I." for inmate.

RELATION TO HEAD OF FAMILY.—"H." for head of family; "W." for widow; "M." for married; "S." for servant; "D." for daughter; "S." for son; "F." for father; "M." for mother; "B." for brother; "S." for sister; "G." for grandchild; "P." for parent; "A." for apprentice; "C." for child; "O." for orphan; "I." for inmate.

RELATION TO HEAD OF FAMILY.—"H." for head of family; "W." for widow; "M." for married; "S." for servant; "D." for daughter; "S." for son; "F." for father; "M." for mother; "B." for brother; "S." for sister; "G." for grandchild; "P." for parent; "A." for apprentice; "C." for child; "O." for orphan; "I." for inmate.

RELATION TO HEAD OF FAMILY.—"H." for head of family; "W." for widow; "M." for married; "S." for servant; "D." for daughter; "S." for son; "F." for father; "M." for mother; "B." for brother; "S." for sister; "G." for grandchild; "P." for parent; "A." for apprentice; "C." for child; "O." for orphan; "I." for inmate.

RELATION TO HEAD OF FAMILY.—"H." for head of family; "W." for widow; "M." for married; "S." for servant; "D." for daughter; "S." for son; "F." for father; "M." for mother; "B." for brother; "S." for sister; "G." for grandchild; "P." for parent; "A." for apprentice; "C." for child; "O." for orphan; "I." for inmate.

RELATION TO HEAD OF FAMILY.—"H." for head of family; "W." for widow; "M." for married; "S." for servant; "D." for daughter; "S." for son; "F." for father; "M." for mother; "B." for brother; "S." for sister; "G." for grandchild; "P." for parent; "A." for apprentice; "C." for child; "O." for orphan; "I." for inmate.

RELATION TO HEAD OF FAMILY.—"H." for head of family; "W." for widow; "M." for married; "S." for servant; "D." for daughter; "S." for son; "F." for father; "M." for mother; "B." for brother; "S." for sister; "G." for grandchild; "P." for parent; "A." for apprentice; "C." for child; "O." for orphan; "I." for inmate.

RELATION TO HEAD OF FAMILY.—"H." for head of family; "W." for widow; "M." for married; "S." for servant; "D." for daughter; "S." for son; "F." for father; "M." for mother; "B." for brother; "S." for sister; "G." for grandchild; "P." for parent; "A." for apprentice; "C." for child; "O." for orphan; "I." for inmate.

RELATION TO HEAD OF FAMILY.—"H." for head of family; "W." for widow; "M." for married; "S." for servant; "D." for daughter; "S." for son; "F." for father; "M." for mother; "B." for brother; "S." for sister; "G." for grandchild; "P." for parent; "A." for apprentice; "C." for child; "O." for orphan; "I." for inmate.

RELATION TO HEAD OF FAMILY.—"H." for head of family; "W." for widow; "M." for married; "S." for servant; "D." for daughter; "S." for son; "F." for father; "M." for mother; "B." for brother; "S." for sister; "G." for grandchild; "P." for parent; "A." for apprentice; "C." for child; "O." for orphan; "I." for inmate.

RELATION TO HEAD OF FAMILY.—"H." for head of family; "W." for widow; "M." for married; "S." for servant; "D." for daughter; "S." for son; "F." for father; "M." for mother; "B." for brother; "S." for sister; "G." for grandchild; "P." for parent; "A." for apprentice; "C." for child; "O." for orphan; "I." for inmate.

RELATION TO HEAD OF FAMILY.—"H." for head of family; "W." for widow; "M." for married; "S." for servant; "D." for daughter; "S." for son; "F." for father; "M." for mother; "B." for brother; "S." for sister; "G." for grandchild; "P." for parent; "A." for apprentice; "C." for child; "O." for orphan; "I." for inmate.

RELATION TO HEAD OF FAMILY.—"H." for head of family; "W." for widow; "M." for married; "S." for servant; "D." for daughter; "S." for son; "F." for father; "M." for mother; "B." for brother; "S." for sister; "G." for grandchild; "P." for parent; "A." for apprentice; "C." for child; "O." for orphan; "I." for inmate.

RELATION TO HEAD OF FAMILY.—"H." for head of family; "W." for widow; "M." for married; "S." for servant; "D." for daughter; "S." for son; "F." for father; "M." for mother; "B." for brother; "S." for sister; "G." for grandchild; "P." for parent; "A." for apprentice; "C." for child; "O." for orphan; "I." for inmate.

RELATION TO HEAD OF FAMILY.—"H." for head of family; "W." for widow; "M." for married; "S." for servant; "D." for daughter; "S." for son; "F." for father; "M." for mother; "B." for brother; "S." for sister; "G." for grandchild; "P." for parent; "A." for apprentice; "C." for child; "O." for orphan; "I." for inmate.

RELATION TO HEAD OF FAMILY.—"H." for head of family; "W." for widow; "M." for married; "S." for servant; "D." for daughter; "S." for son; "F." for father; "M." for mother; "B." for brother; "S." for sister; "G." for grandchild; "P." for parent; "A." for apprentice; "C." for child; "O." for orphan; "I." for inmate.

The 1871 Census

The History of the 1871 Census: England and Wales; Scotland; Islands in the British Seas

The 1871 census of England and Wales, and of the Islands in the British Seas, held on 2/3 April of that year, was taken under the provisions of the 1870 Census Act (33&34 Vict., c.107). This was the last of the decennial enumerations undertaken by the London GRO under the leadership of George Graham as Registrar General, and of William Farr as Superintendent of Statistics, both of whom retired at the end of 1879. Both men had been the leading officers of the London GRO for 30 years, and this may explain, in part, why the census and the *Reports* it generated were similar in many ways to that of 1861. Householders were to supply similar information for each individual in their households: name, relationship to head of family, marital status, age, sex, occupation, birthplace, and medical disabilities. As in 1851 and 1861, institutions and ships arriving in British ports within a set period were given their own schedules. As usual, household schedules in Welsh were produced but the enumerators' books were always in English (see documents below). The only slight change was that the question on medical disabilities now related to those who were imbeciles, idiots or lunatics, as well as deaf and dumb and blind.⁷³

Perhaps the only major departure in 1871 was the attempt to co-ordinate the taking of censuses in all the colonies and dependencies of the British Empire. This resulted in the reporting of a suspiciously precise population total for the Empire in 1871 of 234,762,593 persons.⁷⁴ This was not the first time that a *Census Report* had given imperial population totals, such information being recorded for the whole Empire in the *General Reports* for the 1861 census. However, all that was attempted in 1861 was to bring together data from local censuses held at different dates, sometimes decades apart, rather than to organize the taking of a census across the Empire at approximately the same time.⁷⁵

As in 1861, the published output of the census in England and Wales for 1871 can be divided into three sections (see references below). First, there were four preliminary publications in 1871 and 1872, giving the raw numbers of people and houses enumerated, both in registration district units, and older county units, and an index to place names in the former. These were followed by the *General Report* in 1873, a broad discussion of the results with general tables. This began with a rather self-congratulatory description of the results of the British imperial census, and then proceeded to a detailed discussion of the results respecting the characteristics of individuals (sex, age, marital status, birthplaces, occupations and medical disabilities), and of places (houses,

⁷³ Higgs, *Making Sense of the Census Revisited*, pp. 92-4.

⁷⁴ *Census of England and Wales, 1871, Vol. IV. General Report* BPP 1873 LXXI Pt. II, p. vii.

⁷⁵ *Census of England and Wales, 1871, Vol. IV. General Report* BPP 1873 LXXI Pt. II, p. 72.

population densities, etc.). This discursive treatment was then followed by a number of appendices:

Appendix A — tables of data on the characteristics of individuals and places;

Appendix B — the Census Act, and copies of schedules;

Appendix C — descriptions of the geographical units used;

Appendix D — data on the population of the colonies.

Lastly, there was a volume, also published in 1873, containing more detailed tables relating to ages, civil conditions, occupations, birthplaces, and medical disabilities broken down by the various registration divisions of the country. Information regarding the Islands in the British Seas was included in these volumes.

As with its predecessor, the 1871 census in Scotland was taken at the same time as its English counterpart, and it collected and reported information on virtually the same topics. However, it was authorised by a separate act of Parliament, the Census (Scotland) Act, 1860 (33 & 34 Vict. c.108), which was passed on 10 August 1870. The scope of this census was generally the same as that of the previous census (see documents below). The question on children's education, asked first in 1861, was limited to those children aged from five to thirteen and it was explicitly framed to include those children who were in receipt of education at home under a tutor or governess. The question relating to the number of rooms with windows, first asked in 1861, was repeated, but was rephrased slightly to exclude those rooms with a "borrowed light". This census also saw the introduction of an additional allowable response relating to the occupation question. Those people currently unemployed were to state the fact in their response. Despite this, no use was made of this information in the tabulation or commentary. As always, the Scottish occupational classification system used in the published reports was slightly different to that used in England and Wales.

The published output of the 1871 Scottish census (see references below) can be quickly summarized. The first preliminary volume, published in 1871, gave the population figures for a variety of geographical units, rates of change in various administrative areas over time, and the number of emigrants from Scotland and the United Kingdom. There were then two substantive reports published in 1872 and 1874. The first of these discussed the taking of the Scottish census and then covered the distribution of population in administrative areas, family sizes, housing, educational statistics, and lodgers and boarders. The second covered ages, conjugal condition, marital status, birthplaces and occupations. It also contained what was essentially a decennial registrar-general's report on the births, deaths and marriages taking place in the period 1861 to 1870.

Ecclesiastical subdivisions of counties in Scotland were reported for the first time. The main ecclesiastical subdivision of a civil county was the parish. Parishes were either known as *quoad omnia* parishes (which was the generally unused synonym for [civil] 'parish') or *quoad sacra* parish

(defined as a parish which supports a church and minister from funds provided by the parish). Quoad omnia parishes had additional responsibilities to quoad sacra parishes. They also kept the parish registers and had a Parochial Board that assessed and collected the local rates, which paid for the local schoolmaster, the schoolhouse, and for the relief of the poor. Quoad sacra parishes were divisions of quoad omnia parishes. Thus the county of Shetland had a total of twelve civil parishes, and sixteen quoad sacra parishes. Four of the civil parishes (Bressay, Dunrossnes, Fetlar and North Yell and Mid and South Yell) were each divided into two quoad sacra parishes.

The discussions on the definition of house in England and its inapplicability to Scotland which had begun in the 1861 *Census Report* continued in the 1871 reports. Here the authors of the report asserted that the English definition of a house ("all the space within the external and party-walls of the building") was the Scottish definition of a tenement. Tenements, they suggest, may also be houses, but generally speaking they are made up of several houses, which may be owned by different proprietors and let to different tenants. The Scottish authorities wished the definition of a 'house' to be: "a dwelling, consisting of one or more Apartments, entering by a separate door from the Street ..., or by a door opening directly upon, or into a common stair."⁷⁶

⁷⁶ *Census of Scotland 1871, Eighth decennial census of the population of Scotland taken 3d April 1871, with report. Vol. I. 1872 BPP LXVIII (C. 592), pp. xxx-xxxiii.*

1871 Census Publications: England and Wales; Scotland; Islands in the British Seas

Census (1871), Copy of the suggestions offered to the Secretary of State for the Home Department by members of the Statistical Society, relating to the ensuing census of the people. BPP 1870 LVI 585- (350).

Census of England and Wales, 1871, Preliminary report, and tables of the population and houses enumerated in England and Wales, and in the islands in the British seas, on 3rd April 1871. BPP 1871 LIX 659- [C.381].

Census of England and Wales, 1871, Population tables. Area, houses, and inhabitants. Vol. I. Counties. BPP 1872 LXVI 1- [C.676-I].

Census of England and Wales, 1871, Population tables. Area, houses, and inhabitants. Vol. II. Registration or union counties. BPP 1872 LXVI 1- [C.676-II].

Census of England and Wales, 1871, Population abstracts. Ages, civil condition, occupations, and birth-places of the people. Vol. III. BPP 1873 LXXI Pt. I. 1- [C.872].

Census of England and Wales, for the year 1871, General report. Vol. IV. BPP 1873 LXXI Pt.II. 1- [C.872-I].

Census of Scotland, 1871, Tables of the number of the population, of the families, of children receiving education, of houses, and rooms with windows, in Scotland and its Islands, on 3d April 1871 BPP 1871 LIX [C.380]

Census of Scotland, 1871, Eighth decennial census of the population of Scotland taken 3d April 1871, with report. Vol. I. BPP 1872 LXVIII [C.592]

Census of Scotland, 1871, Eighth decennial census of the population of Scotland taken 3d April 1871, with report. Vol. II. BPP 1873 LXXIII [C.841]

1871 Household Schedule for Islands in the British Seas - front

LIST of the MEMBERS of this FAMILY, of VISITORS, of SERVANTS, and of ALL OTHER PERSONS, who SLEPT or ABODE in this Dwelling on the NIGHT of SUNDAY, APRIL 2nd, 1871.

NAME and SURNAME	RELATION to Head of Family	CONDITION	SEX	AGE (Last Birthday)	RANK, PROFESSION, or OCCUPATION	WHERE BORN	(1) Deaf and Dumb (2) Blind (3) Imbecile or Idiot (4) Lunatic
No Person named as the Head of Family April 2nd, to be entered here; but every other person who slept or abode here on Sunday, April 2nd, 1871, is to be entered here.	Head of Family	Write - either "Married," "Single," "Widow," "Divorced," "Unmarried," "Single of all Persons except Foreign Children.	Write - M or F.	For Infants, write the number of months; for others, write the number of years, months, and days.	Before filling up this Column, you are requested to read the Instructions on the other side.	Specify the Name of those born in any Island of the British Seas, write the Name of the Island, and the Town or Place; if born in the United Kingdom, write the County or County Palatine, the Parish, and the Town or Village; if born in Foreign parts, state the particular Country, and the Town or Place; if born in "British Subject," or "British Subject," or "Married," or "Foreign subject," or the case may be.	Write the number of persons who are Deaf and Dumb, Blind, Imbecile or Idiot, or Lunatic, in the household of the person named in this column.
1							
2							
3							
4							
5							
6							
7							
8							
9							
10							
11							
12							
13							
14							
15							

I declare the foregoing to be a true Return, according to the best of my knowledge and belief.

Witness my Hand, (Signature)

1871 Institutional Schedule for 135 Persons - front

NAME and SURNAME	RELATION to Head of Family or Institution in the Institution	CONDITION	AGE		RANK, PROFESSION, or OCCUPATION	WHERE BORN	If (1) Deaf and Dumb (2) Blind (3) Insane or Idiot (4) Feeble
			Males	Females			
116							
117							
118							
119							
120							
121							
122							
123							
124							
125							
126							
127							
128							
129							
130							
131							
132							
133							
134							
135							

I declare the foregoing to be a true Return, according to the best of my knowledge and belief.

Witness my Hand, _____ (Signature)

1871 Schedule for Vessels - Double Schedule for 65 names - front

NAME and SURNAME	CONDITION	AGE (Last birthday of)		RANK or OCCUPATION	WHERE BORN	If (1) Deaf-and-Dumb (2) Blind (3) Insane (4) Lunatic
		Males	Females			
96						
97						
98						
99						
100						
11						
19						
43						
44						
45						
46						
47						
48						
49						
50						
51						
52						
53						
54						
55						

I declare this foregoing to be a true Return, according to the best of my knowledge and belief.
 Witness my Hand, (Signature)

39



1871 Schedule for Vessels - Double Schedule for 65 names - reverse

To the MASTER or PERSON IN CHARGE of the VESSEL.

1. You are requested to insert the particulars specified on this paper respecting all the persons who slept or abode on board the Vessel ON THE NIGHT OF APRIL 2nd, in compliance with an Act which passed the House of Commons and the House of Lords in the last Session of Parliament, and received the assent of Her Majesty The Queen on the 10th of August, 1870.

2. This Paper must be properly filled up ON THE MORNING OF APRIL 3rd, signed by yourself and delivered to the registered Officer, who will apply to you for it.

3. Should you be the MASTER of a BRITISH VESSEL and be out on the night of April 2nd, on a Cruising or short foreign voyage, you must fill up this Form on April 3rd, and deliver it with the LEAST POSSIBLE DELAY after the Custom House of the British Port of arrival, or to the Officer who may apply for it.

4. Persons who wish to give correct information, must a year or two before the return is required to enable the Secretary of State to compile the Return Census, which is to show the exact numbers, ages, and conditions of the people—their arrangements in different ranks, professions, and trades—their distribution over sea and land—their increase and progress during the last ten years.

Approved,
 H. A. BRUCE,
 Home Office, Whitehall, Dec. 29, 1870.
 GEORGE GRHAM,
 Registrar General.

NUMBER of PERSONS belonging to the Vessel ON SHORE on the night of Sunday, APRIL 2nd:—

Crew.....	SEXES		Total.....
	Males	Females	
Passengers.....	SEXES		Total.....
	Males	Females	

CENSUS OF THE POPULATION, 1871.



SCHEDULE FOR VESSELS.
 FORM 55 (New)

PERSONS WHOSE NAMES ARE ON THE LIST OF THE REGISTERED VESSELS UNDER THE ACT OF 1870, & C.

NAME OF VESSEL	Official Number (if any)	PORT or Place to which she belongs	Her Tonnage	REGISTERED TONNAGE (if any)	NAME OF MASTER
----------------	--------------------------	------------------------------------	-------------	-----------------------------	----------------

Place at which the Schedule is delivered to the Master and the Date of Delivery.

Position of the Vessel at Midnight, April 2nd, 1871.

EXAMPLE of the MODE of FILLING UP the SCHEDULE.

Name and Surname	Condition	Age of		Rank or Occupation	Where Born	(1) Deaf and Dumb (2) Blind (3) Imbecile or Idiot (4) Lunatic
		Males	Females			
1. Alexander Barrett	Married	42	—	Master	Truro, Cornwall	—
2. John Johnson	Married	34	—	Mate	Lanarkshire, Glasgow	—
3. George Sumner	Unmarried	25	—	A. B. Seaman	Yorkshire, Hull	—
4. Thomas Smith	Unmarried	21	—	O. Seaman	Middlesex, London	—
(Here will follow all the Names of the Crew, Passengers, Visitors, and others.)						
Mary Barrett	Married	—	28	Master's Wife	Yorkshire, Whitley	—

The 1881 Census

The History of the 1881 Census: England and Wales; Scotland; Islands in the British Seas

The 1881 census of England and Wales, held on 3/4 April of that year, was authorized by the 1880 Census Act (43&44 Vict., c.37). This was the first of the decennial enumerations undertaken by the GRO under the leadership of Sir Brydges Henniker (Registrar General) and Dr William Ogle (Superintendent of Statistics). Yet despite this change at the top of the GRO, the census and the *Reports* it generated were similar in many ways to those of 1861 and 1871. Householders were to supply the same information for each individual in their households: name, relationship to head of family, marital status, age, sex, occupation, birthplace, and medical disabilities. As before, institutions and ships arriving in British ports within a set period were given their own schedules. As usual, household schedules in Welsh were produced but the enumerators' books were always in English. Moreover, no completely new enquiry was to be introduced into the census of England and Wales until that of 1891.⁷⁷ As already noted, the GRO in the late nineteenth century fought vigorously to prevent any expansion of the census, arguing that it wished to concentrate on improving the quality of the data it already collected.⁷⁸ This contrasts with innovations in census taking and reporting in the period before 1861. *The Census Reports* in 1881 also seem to have been shorter than their immediate predecessors. The *General Report* in 1871 (see reference above) contained 83 pages of text and 162 pages of tables, but that of 1881 had only 75 pages of text and 112 pages of tables (see reference below). This might have reflected the inexperience of the new management team at the GRO, or a problem of resources. But there also seems to have been a general paralysis of the Office in the last two decades of the Victorian period, which may have reflected weak leadership.⁷⁹

The publishing history of the 1881 *Census Reports* for England and Wales (see references below) is slightly different to that of the 1871 volumes, although their overall structure is somewhat similar. The first volume to be published in 1881 contained preliminary tables giving the number of houses and populations in various administrative units, which included counties, registration districts, and sanitary districts. The latter districts were new, having been set up by the Public Health Acts of 1874 and 1875. The rest of the *Census Reports* for 1881 were all published in 1883. As in 1871, there were two *Reports* giving the areas, raw numbers of people and houses enumerated, both in registration district units, and older county units. Volume III contained more detailed tables relating to ages, civil conditions, occupations, birthplaces, and medical disabilities broken down by the various registration divisions of the country.

⁷⁷ Higgs, *Making Sense of the Census Revisited*, pp. 110-11.

⁷⁸ Higgs, *Life, Death and Statistics*, pp. 126-7.

⁷⁹ *Ibid*, pp. 90-128.

These were followed by the *General Report*, a broad discussion of the results of the census with general tables. This gave a detailed discussion of the results respecting the characteristics of individuals (sex, age, marital status, birthplaces, occupations and medical disabilities), and of places (houses, population densities, etc.). It also stressed the problems of large numbers of administrative units that had to be handled — old counties, parliamentary divisions, hundreds, civil and ecclesiastical parishes, registration units, sanitary districts, and so on. This discursive treatment was then followed by two appendices:

Appendix A — tables of data on the characteristics of individuals and places;

Appendix B — the Census Act, and copies of schedules.

Lastly, there was a separate *Report* along similar lines for the 'Islands in the British Seas'.

The 1881 census of Scotland was taken on 3 April 1881 under the Census (Scotland) Act (43 & 43 Vict. c.38), which had been passed on 7 September 1880. The manner in which the census was taken was almost the same as that in the previous two censuses, which had also been organised and taken by the General Register Office of Scotland. In the period since the previous census, however, a new Registrar General, Stair Agnew, had been appointed. He was assisted by a Dr William Robertson in the preparation of the first reports issued at this census, and by Dr R. J. Blair Cunynghame, who also signed the second report. These men as Superintendents of Statistics at the Scottish GRO were the equivalent of Ogle in London.

The householders' schedule for this census was remarkably similar to that used for the 1881 census of England and Wales. However, the question that had been asked in the previous census regarding children's education was omitted. In addition, an extra question relating to language spoken was asked, although it was not explicitly mentioned in the Scottish Census Act. It would seem to have been an afterthought, added to the householders' schedule after printing, as it was printed in red in a fold on the schedule. This question read: "In column 6 (headed "Where Born") the word "GAELIC" to be added opposite the name of each person who speaks Gaelic habitually". As in the earlier two censuses enumerators were asked to collect information on the uninhabited houses and numbers of rooms with windows. For this census, the definition of a house was revised to include: "(1) every dwelling with a distinct outside entrance from a street, court, land, road, &c., or (2) with a door opening directly into a common stair."⁸⁰ While this introduction almost certainly improved the results relating to housing in this census, it makes comparisons with earlier censuses somewhat difficult. As always, the Scottish occupational classification system used in the published reports was slightly different to that used in England and Wales.

The results of the Scottish census (see references below) were published in three volumes preceded by a preliminary report. The first volume contained a short report, along with a facsimile

⁸⁰ *Census of Scotland, 1881, Ninth decennial census of the population of Scotland taken 4th April 1881, with Report: Vol. I.* 1882 BPP LXXVI (C. 3320), p. x.

of the householder's schedule, and a number of general tables. This was followed by tables showing the population by civil counties and parishes, ecclesiastical sub-divisions, and towns, by parliamentary divisions, and by registration counties and registration districts. Two sets of tables on institutions, and families and housing were also given. A useful table showing the differences between the civil and registration counties can also be found in this first volume. The second volume reported on the remainder of the census, covering, ages, educational statistics, marital status, birthplaces and occupations. A third volume covered the reporting of Gaelic speaking.

1881 Census Publications: England and Wales; Scotland; Islands in the British Seas

Census of England and Wales, 1881, Preliminary report, and tables of the population and houses enumerated in England and Wales, and in the islands in the British seas, on 4th April 1881. BPP 1881 XCVI 1- [C.2955].

Census of England and Wales, 1881, Vol. I. Area, houses, and population. Counties. BPP 1883 LXXVIII 1- [C.3562].

Census of England and Wales, 1881, Vol. II. Area, houses, and population. Registration counties. BPP 1883 LXXIX 1- [C.3563].

Census 1881, Islands in the British Seas. Isle of Man. Jersey. Guernsey and adjacent islands. BPP 1883 LXXIX 1- [C.3563].

Census of England and Wales, 1881, Volume III. Ages, condition as to marriage, occupations, and birth-places of the people. BPP 1883 LXXX 1- [C.3722].

Census of England and Wales, 1881, Volume IV. General report. BPP 1883 LXXX 583- [C.3797].

Census of Scotland, 1881, Tables of the number of the population, of the families, of houses, and of rooms with windows, in Scotland and its islands on 4th April 1881. BPP 1881 XCVI [C.2957]

Census of Scotland, 1881, Ninth decennial census of the population of Scotland taken 4th April 1881, with report. Vol. I. BPP 1882 LXXVI [C.3320]

Census of Scotland, 1881, Ninth decennial census of the population of Scotland taken 4th April 1881, with report. Vol. II. BPP 1883 LXXXI [C.3657]

Census of Scotland, 1881, Return of numbers of gaelic-speaking people of Scotland, under census of 1881 BPP 1882 L (46)

Return of population of Scotland at each decennial period BPP 1883 LIV (161)

Documents from the 1881 Census: England and Wales; Scotland; Islands in the British Seas

1881 Household Schedule England and Wales - front

LIST of the MEMBERS of this FAMILY, of VISITORS, of BOARDERS, and of SERVANTS, who SLEPT or ABODE in this Dwelling on the NIGHT of SUNDAY, APRIL 3rd, 1881.

NAME and SURNAME <small>As Persons ABSENT on the Night of Sunday, April 3rd, to be entered here, write out at WORK during that Night, and also RETURN HOME on MONDAY, APRIL 4th.</small> Write after the Name of the Head of the Family, the names of his Wife, Children, and all other Persons who slept in the Dwelling, on Sunday, Monday, Tuesday, and Wednesday.	RELATION to Head of Family <small>State whether Head, or Wife, Son, Daughter, or other Relative, Visitor, Boarder, or Servant.</small>	CONDITION as to Marriage <small>Write either "Married," "Widow," "Single," or "Divorced," opposite the Names of all Young Children.</small>	SEX <small>Write "M" for Males, and "F" for Females, opposite the Names of all Persons.</small>	AGE Last Birthday <small>For Infants under one Year, state in Weeks, Days, and Hours, opposite the Names of all Persons.</small>	RANK, PROFESSION, or OCCUPATION <small>Before filling up this Census, you are requested to read the Instructions on the other side.</small>	WHERE BORN <small>Opposite the Name of those born in England, write the County, and Town or Parish. If born in Scotland, Ireland, the British Colonies, or the East Indies, state the Country or Colony. If born in Foreign Parts, write the particular State or Country, and if also a British Subject, add "British Subject," and if not, "Foreign Subject," as the case may be.</small>	(1) Deaf and Dumb (2) Blind or Idiot (3) Lunatic <small>Write the respective Infirmities of the affected Person, and if so from Birth, add "from Birth," "from Birth," "from Birth."</small>
1							
2							
3							
4							
5							
6							
7							
8							
9							
10							
11							
12							
13							
14							
15							

I declare the foregoing to be a true Return, according to the best of my knowledge and belief.
Witness my Hand, (Signature)

1881 Household Schedule for Islands in the British Seas - front

LIST OF the MEMBERS of this FAMILY, of VISITORS, of BOARDERS, and of SERVANTS, who SLEPT or ABODE in this Dwelling on the NIGHT of SUNDAY, APRIL 3rd, 1881.

NUMBER	NAME and SURNAME	RELATION to Head of Family	CONDITION as to Marriage	SEX	AGE Last Birthday	RANK, PROFESSION, or OCCUPATION	WHERE BORN	IT (1) Deaf- dumb (2) Blind (3) Imbecile or idiot (4) Lunatic
1	<i>No Person answer on the Night of Sunday, April 3rd, to the census lists; see next at Work during that Night, and also Returns Home on MONDAY, APRIL 4th.</i>							
2								
3								
4								
5								
6								
7								
8								
9								
10								
11								
12								
13								
14								
15								

I declare the foregoing to be a true Return, according to the best of my knowledge and belief.
 Witness my Hand,
 (Signature)

CENSUS OF ENGLAND AND WALES, 1881.

[For 135 Parishes.]

INSTITUTION SCHEDULE.

Prepared under the direction of the Local Government Board, pursuant to the Act of 43 & 44 Vict. c. 37.

NO.

Parish or Township	The Town, Village, Hamlet, or Hamlet	Name and Description of Institution	Age Last Birth of		Rank, Profession, or Occupation.	Where Born.	If (1) Deaf and Dumb (2) Blind (3) Imbecile or Idiot (4) Lunatic.
			Males	Females			
1	George Harvey	Head	Unmarried	28	House Surgeon, M.B.C.S.	Surrey, Godstone	
2	Maria Wood	Matron	Unmarried	54	Matron of Infirmary	Scotland	
3	Ann Smith	Servant	Unmarried	30	Cook (Domestic Servant)	Sussex, Brighton	
4	Phoe Jane Wood	Do.	Unmarried	22	Kitchennaid (Do.)	France, Marseilles	
5	Eileen Macdonald	Do.	Unmarried	27	Kitchennaid (Do.)	Canada	
6	Ellis Edwards	Do.	Unmarried	54	Head Nurse	Middlesex, Paddington	
7	Ann Long	Widow	Unmarried	42	House Keeper	Surrey, Croydon	
8	William Jones	Do.	Unmarried	31	Haymaker	Essex, Tipton	
9	Sarah Chapman	Do.	Unmarried	46	Dressmaker	Scotland	
10	Emma Watson	Do.	Unmarried	24	Dressmaker	Middlesex, Finsbury	
11	Matilda Matthews	Do.	Unmarried	27	Housemaid (Domestic Servant)	Middlesex, Shore-ditch	
12	William James Pitt	Do.	Unmarried	18	Basketmaker	Surrey, Lambeth	Blind (From Birth)
13	Mary Connor	Widow	Unmarried	73	Formerly Landlady	Ireland	
14	James Brown	Widower	Unmarried	42	Printer—Compositor	France (Belgian subject)	

EXAMPLE of the MODE OF FILLING UP the SCHEDULE.

BY AUTHORITY: H. COLEMAN & COMPANY, Limited, Southwark, London, Printers to Her Majesty's Stationery Office.—W. 19,228 4/600 10 [22] 18

1881 Schedule for Vessels - reverse

To the MASTER or PERSON in CHARGE of the VESSEL.

1. You are requested to insert the particulars specified on the other side respecting all the persons who slept or abode on board the Vessel ON THE NIGHT OF APRIL 3rd, in compliance with an Act which passed the House of Commons and the House of Lords in the last Session of Parliament, and received the Royal Assent on the 7th of September, 1880.

2. This Paper must be properly filled up ON THE MORNING OF APRIL 4th, signed by yourself and delivered to the appointed Officer, who will apply to you for it.

3. Should you to the MASTER of a BRITISH VESSEL and be out on the night of April 3rd, on a Cruising or short foreign voyage, you must fill up the Form on April 4th, and deliver it with the LEAST POSSIBLE DELAY either at the Custom House of the British Port of arrival, or to the Officer who may apply for it.

4. Persons who refuse to give correct information incur a penalty of Five Pounds.

5. The Return is required to enable the Local Government Board to complete the Navy Census, which is to show the exact numbers, ages, and conditions of the people—their arrangement in different ranks, professions, and trades—their distribution over sea and land—their increase and progress during the last ten years.

Approved,

J. G. DUNN, President.

Local Government Board, Whitehall, 25th Dec., 1880.

BRYDGES P. HENNIKER,

Register General.

NUMBER of PERSONS belonging to the Vessel ON SHORE on the night of Sunday, APRIL 3rd.

	ABSENT ON SHORE (Names not entered in the Schedule on the other side)		
	Males	Females	Total
Crew.....			
Passengers.....			
Total.....			

CENSUS OF THE POPULATION, 1881.



SCHEDULE FOR VESSELS.

PREPARED UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT BOARD, PURSUANT TO THE ACT OF 43 & 44 VICT., c. 37.

NAME of VESSEL	Official Number (if any)	PORT or Place to which she belongs	Her Tonnage	Her DESCRIPTION, and the Trade in which she is employed	NAME of MASTER

Place at which the Schedule is delivered to the Master, and the Date of Delivery.

Position of the Vessel at Midnight, April 3rd, 1881.

EXAMPLE of the MODE of FILLING UP the SCHEDULE.

Name and Surname	Condition as to Marriage	Age of		Rank, Profession, or Occupation	Where Born	If (1) Deaf and-Dumb (2) Blind (3) Imbecile or Idiot (4) Lunatic
		Males	Females			
1. Alexander Fawcett	Married	42	...	Master	Darham, Sunderland	
2. John Johnson	Married	54	...	Mate	Leamington, Glasgow	
3. George Saunders	Unmarried	23	...	A. B. SQUAD	Yorkshire, Hull	
4. Thomas Smith	Unmarried	21	...	O. Seaman	Middlesex, London	
5. Mary Fawcett	Married	...	30	Master's Wife	Yorkshire, Whitby	
6. Alfred Jones	Widower	45	...	Farmer (Passenger)	Surrey, Lower	

By Authority: MACKAY & COMPANY, Limited, Southwark, London, Printers to the Admiralty Stationery Office.—W. 1023 40,000 14, 14 [81]

The 1891 census

History: England and Wales; Scotland; Islands in the British Seas

The 1891 census of England and Wales, held on 5/6 April of that year under the provisions of the 1890 Census Act (53&54 Vict. c. 4), saw some important changes in the nature of the information collected. Householders were to supply the same information as in the previous four censuses for each individual in their households: name, relationship to head of family, marital status, age, sex, occupation, birthplace, and medical disabilities. As before, institutions and ships arriving in British ports within a set period were given their own schedules. As usual, household schedules in Welsh were produced but the enumerators' books were always in English. However, in 1891 the household and enumerators' schedules had an extra column for inserting the number of rooms occupied by the household, if under five, and an extra three columns — headed 'employer', 'employed', 'neither employer nor employed' — for inserting a cross indicating employment status.⁸¹ A special schedule was also introduced into Wales and Monmouthshire, with a column headed 'Language Spoken'. Householders were to put 'English' if they only spoke English, 'Welsh' if they only spoke Welsh, and 'Both' if they spoke English and Welsh (see documents below).⁸² In some of these innovations London was following the precedents set by the Scottish GRO in previous censuses.

However, it would be a mistake to see this as necessarily a sign of renewed energy in the London GRO after the rather conservative nature of the 1881 census of England and Wales. The most important of these innovations had been forced upon a very reluctant GRO in the wake of the 1890 Treasury Committee on the Census.⁸³ During the Committee's taking of evidence social scientists such as Charles Booth and Alfred Marshall had argued for changes in the classification of occupations used in the *Census Reports*, and the insertion of the question regarding employment status. The GRO fought vigorously against the insertion of this enquiry, and subsequently claimed that its results were too poor to merit reporting on.⁸⁴ Modern analysis of the data indicates that the returns were not as unhelpful as the GRO claimed.⁸⁵ The Registrar General, Sir Brydges Henniker,

⁸¹ Higgs, *Making Sense of the Census Revisited*, pp. 110-11.

⁸² W. T. R. Pryce and C. H. Williams, 'Sources and methods in the study of language areas: a case study of Wales', in C. H. Williams (ed.), *Language in Geographic Context* (Clevedon: Multilingual Matters, 1988), 167–237.

⁸³ *Treasury Committee to inquire into questions connected with taking of census report. Minutes of evidence, appendices* BPP 1890 LVIII.

⁸⁴ *Census of England and Wales, 1891, Vol. IV General Report, with Summary Tables and Appendices* BPP 1893–4 CVI, pp. 35-6.

⁸⁵ Schürer, 'The 1891 census and local population studies', pp. 24-6 .

also courted controversy by foolishly hinting in his *General Report* that the number of Welsh speakers had been inflated due to the effects of Welsh nationalism. However, the usual confusion on the part of householders as to the exact information required was probably a more potent source of error, and Henniker had to retract his insinuation publicly.⁸⁶

The London GRO's conservatism in this period re-asserted itself in the overall structure of the published *Census Reports* (see references below). The 1891 publications certainly show many similarities to those of 1881 and 1871, but stood in marked contrast to the changes to be introduced in 1901. The first volume to be published, in 1891, contained preliminary tables giving the number of houses, and populations, in various administrative units, including counties, registration districts, and sanitary districts. The rest of the *Census Reports* for 1891 were all published in the Parliamentary Papers for 1893–4. As in 1881, there were two *Reports* giving the areas, raw numbers of people and houses enumerated, both in registration district units, sanitary districts, and older county units. Volume III contained more detailed tables relating to ages, civil conditions, occupations, birthplaces, and medical disabilities broken down by the various registration divisions of the country. These were followed by the *General Report* which contained a broad discussion of the results and general tables respecting the characteristics of individuals (sex, age, marital status, birthplaces, occupations and medical disabilities), and of places (houses, population densities, etc.). But it also contained a discussion of the results of the language enquiry in Wales and Monmouth and of the supposedly poor results of the enquiry on employment status. This discursive treatment was then followed by three appendices:

Appendix A — tables of data on the characteristics of individuals and places;

Appendix B — the differences between the classification systems for occupations in 1881 and 1891 (this was apparently to satisfy the 1890 Treasury Committee on the Census);

Appendix C — the Census Act, and copies of schedules.

There was also a separate Report along similar lines for the Islands in the British. Finally, there was an index to parishes, townships and other places, giving the districts and pages of the *Reports* on which they appeared.

In Scotland the 1891 census was taken on April 5/6 under the provisions of the 1890 Census (Scotland) Act (53&54 Vict. c.38), Stair Agnew still being the Scottish Registrar General. The Scottish census was taken in the same manner as previous years, and asked similar questions to those in England and Wales, although with the additional question asked in 1881 with respect to Gaelic speaking and the number of rooms with one or more windows (see documents below). The

⁸⁶ *Census of England and Wales, 1891, Vol. IV*, pp. 81-2; *Letter of Registrar General relative to complain against certain remarks in census report of 1891 as regards inhabitants of Wales, speaking Welsh only*, BPP 1894 LXIX.

instructions for the question on Gaelic speaking now asked householders to ‘Write “Gaelic” opposite the name of each person who speaks Gaelic only, and “G and E” opposite the name of each person who speaks both Gaelic and English’. The definition of the house was still that same as that used in 1881. Although the Scottish GRO was as reticent as its London counterpart in discussing the results of the new question on employment status, it did analyze the data collected in a lengthy series of tables.⁸⁷ Having excluded government employees, the Army and Navy, the professions, and those in service and commercial occupations, the tables showed that out of the remaining 628,459 men with occupations only 48,881 did not put themselves down as either an employer, employee, or working on own account.⁸⁸ At just over 7 per cent, this figure does not seem vitiate the results of the question on employment status as the London GRO contended. As always, the Scottish occupational classification system used in the published reports was slightly different to that used in England and Wales.

The published *Census Reports* for the Scottish census of 1891 (see references below) comprised five volumes. The first volume, published in 1891, was a preliminary report giving some initial findings with respect to the numbers of people, houses, numbers of rooms with windows, and the increase or decrease of populations of defined districts. The next publication, in 1892, was Volume I of the full *Reports*. This examined in more detail the population, families, languages and housing of Scotland, and the rates of population changes in defined areas. This was followed in 1893 by a supplement showing boundary changes made under the provisions of the 1889 Local Government (Scotland) Act. That year also saw the publication of two substantive volumes giving details of the ages, education, marriages, birthplaces, disabilities, and occupations of the Scottish populations.

⁸⁷ *Census of Scotland, 1891, Tenth decennial census of the population of Scotland taken 5th April 1891, with report. Vol. II. Part. I* BPP 1893-4 CVIII [C.7134], pp. 539-815.

⁸⁸ *Ibid.*, p. 544.

1891 Census Publications: England and Wales; Scotland; Islands in the British Seas

Report of the committee appointed by the Treasury to inquire into certain questions connected with the taking of the census, with minutes of evidence and appendices, and a copy of the Treasury minute appointing the committee. BPP 1890 LVIII 13- [C.6071].

Census of England and Wales, 1891, Preliminary report, and tables of the population and houses enumerated in England and Wales, and in the islands in the British Seas, on 6th April 1891. BPP 1890 – 91 XCIV 1- [C.6422].

Census of England and Wales, 1891, Area, houses, and population. Vol. I. Administrative and ancient counties. BPP 1893 – 94 CIV 1- [C.6948].

Census of England and Wales, 1891, Area, houses, and population. Vol. II. Registration areas and sanitary districts. BPP 1893 – 94 CV 1- [C.6948-I].

Census of England and Wales, 1891, Ages, condition as to marriage, occupations, birth-places, and infirmities. Vol. III. BPP 1893 – 94 CVI 1- [C.7058].

Census 1891, Islands in the British seas. Isle of Man. Jersey. Guernsey and adjacent islands. BPP 1893 – 84 CVII 1- [C.7133].

Census of England and Wales, 1891, Index to the population tables of England and Wales. BPP 1893 – 94 CIV 519- [C.7216].

Census of England and Wales, 1891, Volume IV. General report, with summary tables and appendices. BPP 1893 – 94 CVI 629- [C.7222].

Census of England and Wales, 1891, Occupations of the people (England and Wales) enumerated in 1871, 1881, and 1891. Return showing the numbers of males and females (distinguishing those aged under and over 20 years) enumerated in England and Wales, at each of the three censuses in 1871, 1881, and 1891, under the various occupational headings in the census reports for those years; &c. BPP 1895 LXXX 245- (468).

Census of Scotland, 1891, Tables of the number of the population, of the families, of houses, and of rooms with windows, in Scotland and its islands, on 5th April 1891. BPP 1890-91 XCIV 153- [C.6390].

Census of Scotland, 1891, Tenth decennial census of the population of Scotland taken 5th April 1891, with report. Vol. I. BPP 1892 XCIV 1- [C.6755].

Census of Scotland, 1891, Tenth decennial census of the population of Scotland taken 5th April 1891. Supplement to vol. I. Showing the effect of the orders of the Boundary Commissioners appointed under the provisions of the Local Government (Scotland) Act, 1889 (52 and 53 Vict. c.

50, sections 44 to 50), as regards the population, &c., of the counties and parishes in Scotland. With report. BPP 1893 – 94 CVII 65- [C.6936].

Census of Scotland, 1891, Tenth decennial census of the population of Scotland taken 5th April 1891, with report. Vol. II. Part I. BPP 1893 – 94 CVII 215- [C.6937].

Census of Scotland, 1891, Tenth decennial census of the population of Scotland taken 5th April 1891, with report. Vol. II. Part II. BPP 1893 – 94 CVIII 1- [C.7134].

[Form of Householder's Schedule.]

106.	LIST of the MEMBERS of this FAMILY, of VISITORS, of BOARDERS, and of SERVANTS, who SLEPT or ABODED in this Dwelling on the NIGHT of SUNDAY, APRIL 5th, 1891.										
	1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	6.	7.	8.	9.	10.	11.
	NAME and SURNAME.	RELATION to Head of Family.	CONDITION as to Marriage.	SEX.	AGE Birthday.	PROFESSION or OCCUPATION.	EMPLOYMENT.		WHERE BORN.	II (1) <i>Ind</i> and <i>Dumch.</i> II (2) <i>Lamale</i> , <i>Imbe-</i> <i>cile</i> or <i>Idiot.</i>	
	No Person absent on the Night of Sunday, April 5th, to be entered here; RECESS those who might (and/or) be returned on the next day to their HOME ON MONDAY, APRIL 6th. Write after the Name of the Head of the Family, the Names of his Wife, Children, and other Relatives, then Visitors, Boarders, and Servants.	State whether Head, or Wife, or other Relative, or other Boarder, or Servant.	Write either "Married," "Widowed," "Single," or "Never married." Names of all Persons, except Children.	Write Male, or Female, and opposite Remains.	For <i>Infants Under</i> the Age in writing "Under" "1 Month," "3 Months," &c.	Before filling up Columns 6, 7, 8, and 9, you are requested to read carefully the Special Instructions printed on the other side.	Employer.	Neither Employer, nor employed, nor working on own account.	Opposite the Names of those born in GREAT BRITAIN or IRELAND, write the COUNTY, the DISTRICT, the PARISH, or TOWNSHIP, and if the person is not born in GREAT BRITAIN or IRELAND, write the Country or Colony. In BORN IN FOREIGN PARTS, write the name of the Country, and if the person is a subject of the British Empire, write "Naturalized British Subject," or "Naturalized British Subject," as the case may be.	Write the precise Infirmary, if any, in which the person is confined, and if the infirmary differs from the one in which the person is confined, write the name of the infirmary, and the name of the person, as in "Infirmary."	
1											
2											
3											
4											
5											
6											
7											
8											
9											
10											
11											
12											
13											
14											
15											
16											
17											

If a person occupies less than five rooms write in this space the number of rooms occupied by you.

I declare the foregoing to be a true Return, according to the best of my knowledge and belief.

Witness my Hand.

(Signature)

1891 Household Schedule Wales (in English) - front

LIST OF THE MEMBERS OF THIS FAMILY, OF VISITORS, OF BOARDERS, AND OF SERVANTS, WHO SLEPT OR ABODE IN THIS DWELLING ON THE NIGHT OF SUNDAY, APRIL 5TH, 1891.

No.	NAME and SURNAME	RELATION to Family	CONDITION as to Marriage	SEX	AGE last Birthday	PROFESSION or OCCUPATION	WHERE BORN	If (1) Deaf & Dumb, (2) Blind, (3) Lame, or (4) idiotic	Language Spoken
1									
2									
3									
4									
5									
6									
7									
8									
9									
10									
11									
12									
13									
14									
15									
16									
17									

I declare the foregoing to be a true Return according to the best of my knowledge and belief.

(Signature)

1891 Household Schedule for the Islands in the British Seas - front

LIST OF THE MEMBERS OF THIS FAMILY, OF VISITORS, OF BOARDERS, AND OF SERVANTS, WHO SLEPT OR ABODE IN THIS DWELLING ON THE NIGHT OF SUNDAY, APRIL 5TH, 1891.

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	6.	7.	8.	9.	10.	11.	12.	13.	14.	15.	16.	17.
NAME and SURNAME	RELATION to Family	CONDITION as to Marriage	SEX	AGE at Birthday	PROFESSION or OCCUPATION	EMPLOYER	EMPLOYED	WHERE BORN	IF (1) Dead and Death (2) Blind, In-bentile or idiot							
<i>No Persons absent at the date of Sunday, April 5th, 1891, to be entered here; EXCEPT those who may be TRAVELLING or out of WORK during the night (and RETURN HOME ON MONDAY, APRIL 6TH.)</i> Write after the Name of the Head of the Family, the Names of his Wife, Children, and Servants, and Boarders and Visitors.	Head of Family State whether Head, or Wife, Son, Daughter, Visitor, Boarder, or Servant.	Write either "Married," "Single," or "Widow," or "Divorced," opposite the Names of all Young Children.	Write "M" for Male, "F" for Female.	For Adults write the year, month, and day of the birthday. For Infants write "1 Month," "2 Months," or "3 Months."	Before filling up Columns 5, 7, 8 and 9, you are requested to read carefully the Instructions printed on the other side.	Employer	Employed	Specify the Name of the town in any Island, of the British Seas, or the Name of the Island, and the Town or Parish. If born in the British Colonies, or the East-Indies, state the Country or Colony. If born in France, write the Name of the French Parish. If in the Channel Islands, write "British Subjects." If in the British Colonies, or the East-Indies, write "British Subjects." If in the Channel Islands, write "British Subjects." If in the Channel Islands, write "British Subjects." If in the Channel Islands, write "British Subjects."	Write the precise Infirmary, if any, at which the Person, and if the Infirmary is situated in any Island, the Name of the Island, and the name of the Infirmary. Do not use "Asylum," "Lunatic Asylum," or "Hospital."							
1																
2																
3																
4																
5																
6																
7																
8																
9																
10																
11																
12																
13																
14																
15																
16																
17																

I declare the foregoing to be a true Return, according to the best of my knowledge and belief.
Witness my Hand, _____ (Signature)

If you occupy more than one house, write in this space the number of houses occupied by you.

1891 English Institutional Schedule - front

LIST OF ALL THE PERSONS WHO SLEPT OR ABODE IN THIS INSTITUTION ON THE NIGHT OF SUNDAY, APRIL 5TH, 1891.

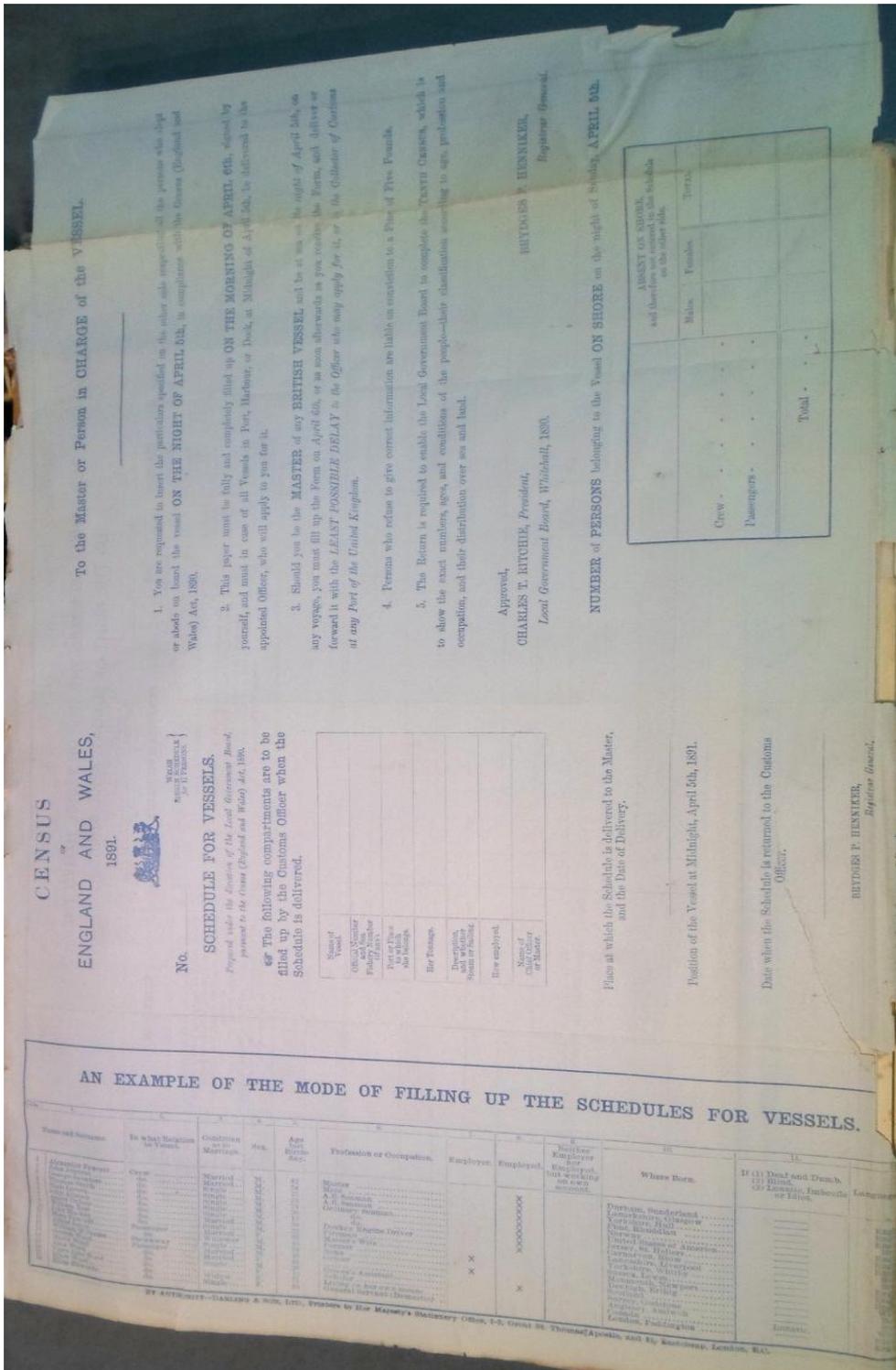
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
NAME and SURNAME	RELATION to Head of Family, or Position in the Institution.	CONDITION as to Marriage.	SEX	AGE Last Birthday.	PROFESSION or OCCUPATION.	Employed.	Employer.	WHERE BORN.	Write the precise (1) District, (2) Locality, (3) Locality or Locality.	If (1) Deaf and Dumb (2) Blind, (3) Lame, (4) Deaf and Dumb and Blind, (5) Deaf and Dumb and Lame, (6) Deaf and Dumb and Blind and Lame, (7) Deaf and Dumb and Blind and Lame and Deaf, (8) Deaf and Dumb and Blind and Lame and Deaf and Blind, (9) Deaf and Dumb and Blind and Lame and Deaf and Blind and Deaf, (10) Deaf and Dumb and Blind and Lame and Deaf and Blind and Deaf and Blind, (11) Deaf and Dumb and Blind and Lame and Deaf and Blind and Deaf and Blind and Deaf, (12) Deaf and Dumb and Blind and Lame and Deaf and Blind and Deaf and Blind and Deaf and Blind, (13) Deaf and Dumb and Blind and Lame and Deaf and Blind and Deaf and Blind and Deaf and Blind and Deaf, (14) Deaf and Dumb and Blind and Lame and Deaf and Blind and Deaf and Blind and Deaf and Blind and Deaf and Blind, (15) Deaf and Dumb and Blind and Lame and Deaf and Blind and Deaf and Blind and Deaf and Blind and Deaf and Blind, (16) Deaf and Dumb and Blind and Lame and Deaf and Blind and Deaf and Blind and Deaf and Blind and Deaf and Blind, (17) Deaf and Dumb and Blind and Lame and Deaf and Blind and Deaf and Blind and Deaf and Blind and Deaf and Blind, (18) Deaf and Dumb and Blind and Lame and Deaf and Blind and Deaf and Blind and Deaf and Blind and Deaf and Blind, (19) Deaf and Dumb and Blind and Lame and Deaf and Blind and Deaf and Blind and Deaf and Blind and Deaf and Blind, (20) Deaf and Dumb and Blind and Lame and Deaf and Blind and Deaf and Blind and Deaf and Blind and Deaf and Blind, (21) Deaf and Dumb and Blind and Lame and Deaf and Blind and Deaf and Blind and Deaf and Blind and Deaf and Blind, (22) Deaf and Dumb and Blind and Lame and Deaf and Blind and Deaf and Blind and Deaf and Blind and Deaf and Blind, (23) Deaf and Dumb and Blind and Lame and Deaf and Blind and Deaf and Blind and Deaf and Blind and Deaf and Blind, (24) Deaf and Dumb and Blind and Lame and Deaf and Blind and Deaf and Blind and Deaf and Blind and Deaf and Blind, (25) Deaf and Dumb and Blind and Lame and Deaf and Blind and Deaf and Blind and Deaf and Blind and Deaf and Blind, (26) Deaf and Dumb and Blind and Lame and Deaf and Blind and Deaf and Blind and Deaf and Blind and Deaf and Blind, (27) Deaf and Dumb and Blind and Lame and Deaf and Blind and Deaf and Blind and Deaf and Blind and Deaf and Blind, (28) Deaf and Dumb and Blind and Lame and Deaf and Blind and Deaf and Blind and Deaf and Blind and Deaf and Blind, (29) Deaf and Dumb and Blind and Lame and Deaf and Blind and Deaf and Blind and Deaf and Blind and Deaf and Blind, (30) Deaf and Dumb and Blind and Lame and Deaf and Blind and Deaf and Blind and Deaf and Blind and Deaf and Blind, (31) Deaf and Dumb and Blind and Lame and Deaf and Blind and Deaf and Blind and Deaf and Blind and Deaf and Blind, (32) Deaf and Dumb and Blind and Lame and Deaf and Blind and Deaf and Blind and Deaf and Blind and Deaf and Blind, (33) Deaf and Dumb and Blind and Lame and Deaf and Blind and Deaf and Blind and Deaf and Blind and Deaf and Blind.
1										
2										
3										
4										
5										
6										
7										
8										
9										
10										
11										
12										
13										
14										
15										
16										
17										
18										
19										
20										
21										
22										
23										
24										
25										
26										
27										
28										
29										
30										
31										
32										
33										

1891 Schedule for Vessels - England - front

LIST OF OFFICERS, CREW, AND OTHERS ON BOARD THE SHIP OR VESSEL NAMED THE _____ ON THE NIGHT OF SUNDAY, APRIL 5TH, 1891.

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17
NAME and SURNAME	In what Relation	CONVICTION	SEX	AGE	PROFESSION or OCCUPATION.	WHERE BORN	If (1) Dead or Inmate									
Write after the Name of the Master, the Name of the	Write	Write whether	Write "M" or "F"	Write in English	Write from the name of each Member of the Crew	Write the Name of the Country	Write the name									
and last of his rank of all other	to which he is attached	of any offence	Write "M" or "F"	Write in English	The occupation of the person is an Employee, a	Write the name of the	Write the name									
Persons on Board.	Person on Board.	or	Write "M" or "F"	Write in English	person is an Employee, a	Write the name of the	Write the name									
	Person on Board.	or	Write "M" or "F"	Write in English	person is an Employee, a	Write the name of the	Write the name									
1																
2																
3																
4																
5																
6																
7																
8																
9																
10																
11																
12																
13																
14																
15																
16																
17																

1891 Schedule for Vessels - England - reverse



The 1901 census

History: England and Wales; Scotland; Islands in the British Seas

The 1901 census, held on 31 March/1 April of that year under the provisions of the 1900 Census (Great Britain) Act (63&64 Vict., c.4), was the eleventh decennial census of England and Wales, and marked the centenary of census-taking in Britain. It was also the first census to be organized and reported on in England and Wales by two new Registrar Generals, Sir Reginald McLeod (1900–02), and Sir William Cospatrik Dunbar (1902–09). One might assume, therefore, that this census would have been a rather limited, or timid, affair. However, this was not the case, and a number of key departures were made in the nature of the information collected and the manner of publishing the results. This is associated with a general expansion of the GRO's activities in the early twentieth century, and underlines perhaps the lack of ambition in the London GRO in the late nineteenth century, when the form of the census stagnated.⁸⁹

In England and Wales in 1901 householders were to supply similar information as in the previous census for each individual in their households: name, relationship to head of family, marital status, age, sex, occupation, birthplace, and medical disabilities. The latter now related to the lunatic, imbeciles and the 'feeble-minded' (see documents below). As before, institutions and ships arriving in British ports within a set period were given their own schedules. As usual, household schedules in Welsh were produced but the enumerators' books were always in English. Moreover, the question introduced in 1891 on employment status was repeated, with a change in the expected response from crossing a box to inserting either 'employer', 'worker', or 'own account' in a separate column. However, there seems to have been little appetite to actually analyze this data. The question on the number of rooms occupied if under five was also repeated, as was the issuing of a special schedule with a column headed 'Language Spoken' in Wales and Monmouthshire. However, another column was also added to the schedule in which householders were to indicate if people were 'working at home'. This appears to have been at the behest of the Home Office, which was considering legislation to regulate the 'sweated trades'.⁹⁰

The information sought about birthplace for each person was also more extensive, which was to be in the following form:

1. If in England and Wales, the County and Town, or Parish.
2. If in Scotland or Ireland, the name of the County.

⁸⁹ Higgs, *Life, Death and Statistics*, pp. 129-34.

⁹⁰ Higgs, 'The struggle for the occupational census', pp. 78-83.

3. If in a British Colony or Dependency, the name of the Colony or Dependency.
4. If in a Foreign Country, the name of the Country, and whether the person be a 'British Subject', a 'Naturalised British Subject', or a 'Foreign Subject' specifying nationality such as 'French', 'German', &c.

The questions asked in the Islands in the British Seas were similar apart from the production of a special schedule for the Isle of Man in which householders were to indicate for those five years old and above if they spoke Manx only, English or both languages.⁹¹

However, the greatest change was in the manner in which the data from the census were published. Rather than publishing tables for the whole of England and Wales together in a single volume, there were now 53 separate volumes, giving information on the housing, and the population and its characteristics for each county. In this respect counties in England and Wales were now being treated in a similar manner to the Islands in the British Seas (the Channel Islands and Isle of Man) that had a separate volume to themselves in previous censuses. The publication of county volumes was to become a standard feature of subsequent twentieth-century censuses.

The publication history of the 1901 *Census Reports* (see references below) was as follows: in 1901 a *Preliminary Report and Tables* was published, showing the population and houses in various districts — parishes, boroughs, sanitary divisions, registration districts, and so on — in England and Wales, and in the Islands in the British Seas. This was followed in 1902 and 1903 by the county volumes. Also in 1903 the London GRO published a set of summary tables for areas, houses, populations and their characteristics already published in the county parts. These were a preliminary form of the summary tables that were to appear in the *General Report* which was published in 1904, and was a much more substantial document than that published for the 1891 census. The 1901 *Report* began with a potted history of census-taking in Britain over the previous century, and then proceeded to discuss the areas, housing and populations of various districts. The latter were discussed in terms of their sex, ages, marital conditions, occupations, birthplaces, physical infirmities, and, in Wales and Monmouthshire, the language spoken. A summary was then provided for the whole of the United Kingdom (England, Wales, Scotland and Ireland), and for the British Empire. The main text was followed by two appendices. The first, Appendix A, contained summary tables, while the second, Appendix B contained the census Act, copies of the schedules, and a three page memorandum giving guidance to enumerators about the specific details of occupations required for better quality results (e.g. hat binder, book binder, shoe binder, etc.). Finally, in 1904, the GRO published an index volume giving the name of parishes, townships, and so on, and the pages of the separate county volumes on which they appeared. This volume provides a reasonably rapid reference tool for finding the population of a place in 1901.

⁹¹ See *Islands in the British Seas. Isle of Man. Jersey. Guernsey and adjacent Islands* BPP 1903 LXXXIV [Cd.1473], p. 18 for the results.

The 1901 Scottish census, taken on 31 March/1 April 1901 under the provisions of the 1900 Census (Great Britain) Act (63&64 Vict., c.4), was again organized by Sir Stair Agnew. It was very similar in most respects to that in England and Wales, although as usual the definition of the house, the question relating to rooms in houses, and occupational classification system used in the published reports, were slightly different to those in England and Wales. The special question respecting language spoken was the same as in 1891 with householders asked to, 'Write "Gaelic" opposite the name of each person who speaks Gaelic only, and "G and E" opposite the name of each person who speaks both Gaelic and English' (see documents below).

Where the Scottish census differed markedly from that in England and Wales was in the form of its published output (see references below). Whereas the London GRO produced large numbers of county volumes for England and Wales, the Scots kept to the simpler pattern of former years. In 1901 a short *Preliminary Report* appeared giving the population, numbers of families, houses, and of rooms with windows, nationally and in defined administrative units. This was followed in 1902 by a *General Report* describing the taking and form of the census, and giving more information on population, emigration, medical disabilities, family and house size, and so on. The same year also saw the publication of a volume comparing some of the data in 1901 with that in 1891. 1903 then saw the publication of two volumes, the first covering ages, marital conditions, education and birthplaces, and the second, occupations.

1901 Census Publications: England and Wales; Scotland; Islands in the British Seas

Census of England and Wales, 1901, Preliminary report and tables of the population and houses enumerated in England and Wales, and in the islands in the British seas, on 1st April 1901. BPP 1901 XC 1- [Cd. 616].

Census of England and Wales, 1901, Summary tables. Area, houses and population; also population classified by ages, condition as to marriage, occupations, birthplaces, and infirmities. BPP 1903 LXXXIV 1- [Cd. 1523].

Census of England and Wales, 1901, Index to the population tables for England and Wales in the county volumes of the census report, 1901. BPP 1904 CVIII 335- [Cd. 1826].

Census of England and Wales, 1901, General report with appendices. BPP 1904 CVIII 1- [Cd. 2174].

Census of Scotland, 1901, Preliminary report containing tables of the number of the population, of the families, of houses, and of rooms with windows, in Scotland and its islands, on 31st March, 1901. BPP 1901 XC 203- [Cd.644].

Census of Scotland, 1901, Eleventh decennial census of the population of Scotland taken 31st March 1901, with report. Vol. II. BPP 1903 LXXXVI 205- [Cd. 1481].

Census of Scotland, 1901, Eleventh decennial census of the population of Scotland taken 31st March 1901, with report. Vol. III. BPP 1904 CVIII 625- [Cd. 1798].

Census, 1901, Islands in the British seas. Isle of Man. Jersey. Guernsey and adjacent islands. BPP 1903 LXXXIV 313- [Cd. 1473].

Census of England and Wales. 1901, County of London. Area, houses and population; also population classified by ages, condition as to marriage, occupations, birthplaces, and infirmities. BPP 1902 CXX 1- [Cd. 875].

Census of England and Wales, 1901, County of Lancaster. Area, houses and population; also population classified by ages, condition as to marriage, occupations, birthplaces, and infirmities. BPP 1902 CXIX 389 - [Cd. 1002].

Census of England and Wales, 1901, County of York. Area, houses and population; also population classified by ages, condition as to marriage, occupations, birthplaces, and infirmities. BPP 1902 CXXI 639 - [Cd. 1107].

Census of England and Wales, 1901, County of Stafford. Area, houses and population; also population classified by ages, condition as to marriage, occupations, birthplaces, and infirmities. BPP 1902 CXXI 1 - [Cd. 1125].

Census of England and Wales, 1901, County of Durham. Area, houses and population; also population classified by ages, condition as to marriage, occupations, birthplaces, and infirmities.
BPP 1902 CXVIII 673 - [Cd. 1147].

Census of England and Wales, 1901, County of Essex. Area, houses and population; also population classified by ages, condition as to marriage, occupations, birthplaces, and infirmities.
BPP 1902 CXVIII 769 - [Cd. 1148].

Census of England and Wales, 1901, County of Kent. Area, houses and population; also population classified by ages, condition as to marriage, occupations, birthplaces, and infirmities.
BPP 1902 CXIX 279 - [Cd. 1171].

Census of England and Wales, 1901, County of Warwick. Area, houses and population; also population classified by ages, condition as to marriage, occupations, birthplaces, and infirmities.
BPP 1902 CXXI 389 - [Cd. 1175].

Census of England and Wales, 1901, County of Middlesex. Area, houses and population; also population classified by ages, condition as to marriage, occupations, birthplaces, and infirmities.
BPP 1902 CXX 195 - [Cd. 1211].

Census of England and Wales, 1901, County of Glamorgan. Area, houses and population; also population classified by ages, condition as to marriage, occupations, birthplaces, and infirmities.
BPP 1902 CXVIII 869 - [Cd. 1212].

Census of England and Wales, 1901, County of Chester. Area, houses and population; also population classified by ages, condition as to marriage, occupations, birthplaces, and infirmities.
BPP 1902 CXVIII 143 - [Cd. 1213].

Census of England and Wales, 1901, County of Hants (Southampton). Area, houses and population; also population classified by ages, condition as to marriage, occupations, birthplaces, and infirmities.
BPP 1902 CXIX 95 - [Cd. 1270].

Census of England and Wales, 1901, County of Devon. Area, houses and population; also population classified by ages, condition as to marriage, occupations, birthplaces, and infirmities.
BPP 1902 CXVIII 487 - [Cd. 1271].

Census of England and Wales, 1901, County of Surrey. Area, houses and population; also population classified by ages, condition as to marriage, occupations, birthplaces, and infirmities.
BPP 1902 CXXI 207 - [Cd. 1272].

Census of England and Wales, 1901, County of Gloucester. Area, houses and population; also population classified by ages, condition as to marriage, occupations, birthplaces, and infirmities.
BPP 1902 CXIX 1 - [Cd. 1289].

Census of England and Wales, 1901, County of Sussex. Area, houses and population; also population classified by ages, condition as to marriage, occupations, birthplaces, and infirmities. BPP 1902 CXXI 287 - [Cd. 1290].

Census of England and Wales, 1901, County of Nottingham. Area, houses and population; also population classified by ages, condition as to marriage, occupations, birthplaces, and infirmities. BPP 1902 CXX 347 - [Cd. 1292].

Census of England and Wales, 1901, County of Worcester. Area, houses and population; also population classified by ages, condition as to marriage, occupations, birthplaces, and infirmities. BPP 1902 CXXI 553 - [Cd. 1293].

Census of England and Wales, 1901, County of Northumberland. Area, houses and population; also population classified by ages, condition as to marriage, occupations, birthplaces, and infirmities. BPP 1902 CXX 613 - [Cd. 1294].

Census of England and Wales, 1901, County of Derby. Area, houses and population; also population classified by ages, condition as to marriage, occupations, birthplaces, and infirmities. BPP 1902 CXVIII 399 - [Cd. 1303].

Census of England and Wales, 1901, County of Lincoln. Area, houses and population; also population classified by ages, condition as to marriage, occupations, birthplaces, and infirmities. BPP 1902 CXIX 689 - [Cd. 1304].

Census of England and Wales, 1901, County of Norfolk. Area, houses and population; also population classified by ages, condition as to marriage, occupations, birthplaces, and infirmities. BPP 1902 CXX 425 - [Cd. 1305].

Census of England and Wales, 1901, County of Dorset. Area, houses and population; also population classified by ages, condition as to marriage, occupations, birthplaces, and infirmities. BPP 1902 CXVIII 601 - [Cd. 1320].

Census of England and Wales, 1901, County of Oxford. Area, houses and population; also population classified by ages, condition as to marriage, occupations, birthplaces, and infirmities. BPP 1902 CXX 705 - [Cd. 1322].

Census of England and Wales, 1901, County of Cambridge. Area, houses and population; also population classified by ages, condition as to marriage, occupations, birthplaces, and infirmities. BPP 1902 CXVIII 73 - [Cd. 1323].

Census of England and Wales, 1901, County of Suffolk. Area, houses and population; also population classified by ages, condition as to marriage, occupations, birthplaces, and infirmities. BPP 1902 CXXI 113 - [Cd. 1345].

Census of England and Wales, 1901, County of Leicester. Area, houses and population; also population classified by ages, condition as to marriage, occupations, birthplaces, and infirmities.
BPP 1902 CXIX 609 - [Cd. 1346].

Census of England and Wales, 1901, County of Somerset. Area, houses and population; also population classified by ages, condition as to marriage, occupations, birthplaces, and infirmities.
BPP 1902 CXX 775 - [Cd. 1347].

Census of England and Wales, 1901, County of Northampton. Area, houses and population; also population classified by ages, condition as to marriage, occupations, birthplaces, and infirmities.
BPP 1902 CXX 527 - [Cd. 1359].

Census of England and Wales, 1901, County of Cornwall. Area, houses and population; also population classified by ages, condition as to marriage, occupations, birthplaces, and infirmities.
BPP 1902 CXVIII 251 - [Cd. 1360].

Census of England and Wales, 1901, County of Monmouth. Area, houses and population; also population classified by ages, condition as to marriage, occupations, birthplaces, and infirmities.
BPP 1902 CXX 273 - [Cd. 1361].

Census of England and Wales, 1901, County of Berks. Area, houses and population; also population classified by ages, condition as to marriage, occupations, birthplaces, and infirmities.
BPP 1902 CXVIII 1 - [Cd. 1362].

Census of England and Wales, 1901, County of Cumberland. Area, houses and population; also population classified by ages, condition as to marriage, occupations, birthplaces, and infirmities.
BPP 1902 CXVIII 331 - [Cd. 1376].

Census of England and Wales, 1901, County of Hertford. Area, houses and population; also population classified by ages, condition as to marriage, occupations, birthplaces, and infirmities.
BPP 1902 CXIX 209 - [Cd. 1377].

Census of England and Wales, 1901, County of Wilts. Area, houses and population; also population classified by ages, condition as to marriage, occupations, birthplaces, and infirmities.
BPP 1902 CXXI 475 - [Cd. 1378].

Census of England and Wales, 1901, County of Bedford. Area, houses and population; also population classified by ages, condition as to marriage, occupations, birthplaces, and infirmities.
BPP 1903 LXXXIV 415 - [Cd. 1406].

Census of England and Wales, 1901, County of Buckingham. Area, houses and population; also population classified by ages, condition as to marriage, occupations, birthplaces, and infirmities.
BPP 1903 LXXXV 1 - [Cd. 1407].

Census of England and Wales, 1901, County of Carnarvon. Area, houses and population; also population classified by ages, condition as to marriage, occupations, birthplaces, and infirmities.
BPP 1903 LXXXV 217 - [Cd. 1410].

Census of England and Wales, 1901, County of Carmarthen. Area, houses and population; also population classified by ages, condition as to marriage, occupations, birthplaces, and infirmities.
BPP 1903 LXXXV 165 - [Cd. 1411].

Census of England and Wales, 1901, County of Cardigan. Area, houses and population; also population classified by ages, condition as to marriage, occupations, birthplaces, and infirmities.
BPP 1903 LXXXV 115 - [Cd. 1425].

Census of England and Wales, 1901, County of Hereford. Area, houses and population; also population classified by ages, condition as to marriage, occupations, birthplaces, and infirmities.
BPP 1903 LXXXV 373 - [Cd. 1426].

Census of England and Wales, 1901, County of Montgomery. Area, houses and population; also population classified by ages, condition as to marriage, occupations, birthplaces, and infirmities.
BPP 1903 LXXXV 527 - [Cd. 1435].

Census of England and Wales, 1901, County of Brecknock. Area, houses and population; also population classified by ages, condition as to marriage, occupations, birthplaces, and infirmities.
BPP 1903 LXXXV 65 - [Cd. 1437].

Census of England and Wales, 1901, County of Huntingdon. Area, houses and population; also population classified by ages, condition as to marriage, occupations, birthplaces, and infirmities.
BPP 1903 LXXXV 433 - [Cd. 1438].

Census of England and Wales, 1901, County of Flint. Area, houses and population; also population classified by ages, condition as to marriage, occupations, birthplaces, and infirmities.
BPP 1903 LXXXV 329 - [Cd. 1439].

Census of England and Wales, 1901, County of Anglesey. Area, houses and population; also population classified by ages, condition as to marriage, occupations, birthplaces, and infirmities.
BPP 1903 LXXXIV 371 - [Cd. 1447].

Census of England and Wales, 1901, County of Rutland. Area, houses and population; also population classified by ages, condition as to marriage, occupations, birthplaces, and infirmities.
BPP 1903 LXXXVI 45 - [Cd. 1448].

Census of England and Wales, 1901, County of Radnor. Area, houses and population; also population classified by ages, condition as to marriage, occupations, birthplaces, and infirmities.
BPP 1903 LXXXVI 1 - [Cd. 1449].

1901 Household Schedule Wales (in English) - front

LIST OF THE MEMBERS OF THIS FAMILY, OF VISITORS, OF BOARDERS AND OF SERVANTS, WHO SLEPT OR ABODE IN THIS DWELLING OR TENEMENT ON THE NIGHT OF SUNDAY, 31st MARCH, 1901.
(See examples of Schedules printed on the back herofore.)

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
	NAME and SURNAME.	RELATION to Head of Family.	CONDITION as to Marriage.	SEX.	AGE last Birthday.	PROFESSION or OCCUPATION.	WHERE BORN.	IF (1) Deaf and Dumb, (2) Blind, (3) Imbecile, feeble-minded.	LANGUAGE SPOKEN. (Children under 5 to be excluded.)											
1	<i>This column must include any person sleeping at the house on the night of March 31st, and also any person who has slept at the house on any other night during the week, and has been enumerated elsewhere. No one else must be included.</i> <i>Write first the Name of the Head of the Family, followed by the Names of his Wife, Children, and other Relatives, and then any Visitors, Boarders, and Servants.</i>	State whether Head, Relative, Visitor, Boarder, or Servant.	Write either "Married," "Single," "Widow," or "Orphan." Names of all Persons except Young Children.	Write "M" for Male, and "F" for Female.	In the case of children, state the month and day of birth. In the case of adults, state the month and day of last birthday.	Write opposite the name of each person entered in this column, his or her profession, trade, or industry, occupation, or business, and also the name of the employer, if any, and also the name of the place where he or she is working, if any. (That is, a person who is working for an employer, or who is working for himself, or who is working on his own account.)	State the birth place of each person. (1) If in England or Wales, the County. (2) If in Scotland or Ireland, the name of the County, Parish, or Township. (3) If in the British Colony or Dependency, the name of the Colony. (4) If in Foreign Country, the name of the Country, and whether the person is a British Subject, or a Foreign Subject, specifying nationality such as "French," "German," &c.	Write opposite the name of each person entered in this column, the name of the language spoken by him or her. (1) If able to speak English, write "English." (2) If able to speak Welsh, write "Welsh." (3) If able to speak both English and Welsh, write "English and Welsh." (4) If able to speak neither English nor Welsh, write "None."												
2																				
3																				
4																				
5																				
6																				
7																				
8																				
9																				
10																				
11																				
12																				
13																				
14																				
15																				
16																				
17																				
18																				
19																				
20																				

LIST OF ALL PERSONS WHO SLEPT OR ABODE IN THIS INSTITUTION ON THE NIGHT OF SUNDAY, MARCH 31ST, 1901.

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	6.	7.	8.	9.	10.
NAME and SURNAME	RELATION to Head of Family, or Position in the Institution.	COUNTY OR STATE as to Marriage.	AGE last Birthday.	PROFESSION or OCCUPATION.	Employer, or Own Account.	If Working at Home.	WHERE BORN.	Whether Married.	
Elizabeth Yates	Prisoner	Married	38	Shabbella line worker	Worker	✓	Warwick Birmingham	✓	
Anne Young	Prisoner	Widow	38	✓	✓	✓	Lancs Liverpool	✓	
Elizabeth Willets	Prisoner	Married	35	Shoe maker	Worker	✓	Warwick Coventry	✓	
Marie Walter	Prisoner	Single	35	Shoemaker	Worker	✓	Surrey Croydon	✓	
Bridget Welch	Prisoner	Widow	35	Shoemaker	Worker	✓	Stafford Wolverhampton	✓	
Ann Williams	Prisoner	Widow	35	Washer-Laundry	Worker	✓	Derby Litcham	✓	
Ellen Woods	Prisoner	Widow	35	Shoemaker	Worker	✓	Warwick Birmingham	✓	
Fanny Wells	Prisoner	Married	35	Shoemaker	Worker	✓	Worcester	✓	
Elizabeth Wood	Prisoner	Single	35	Shoemaker	Worker	✓	Stafford	✓	
Emily Wadhams	Prisoner	Single	35	General servant	Worker	✓	Stafford Birmingham	✓	
Mary Gould	Prisoner	Single	35	Shoemaker	Worker	✓	Stafford Stoke	✓	
Margaret Gregory	Prisoner	Widow	35	Shoemaker	Worker	✓	Warwick Birmingham	✓	
Agnes Gordon	Prisoner	Single	35	Shoemaker	Worker	✓	Warwick Birmingham	✓	
George Henry Carter	Officer	Married	35	Shoemaker	Worker	✓	Warwick Birmingham	✓	
Alice Carter	Wife	Married	35	Shoemaker	Worker	✓	Warwick Birmingham	✓	
Emily Carter	Daughter	Single	35	Shoemaker	Worker	✓	Warwick Birmingham	✓	
George Henry Carter	Son	Single	35	Shoemaker	Worker	✓	Warwick Birmingham	✓	
Alice Carter	Daughter	Single	35	Shoemaker	Worker	✓	Warwick Birmingham	✓	
Sarah Ann Carter	Daughter	Single	35	Shoemaker	Worker	✓	Warwick Birmingham	✓	
George Frederick Carter	Officer	Married	35	Shoemaker	Worker	✓	Warwick Birmingham	✓	
Mary Carter	Wife	Married	35	Shoemaker	Worker	✓	Warwick Birmingham	✓	
George Leslie Carter	Son	Single	35	Shoemaker	Worker	✓	Warwick Birmingham	✓	
Mary Charles Ashbourne	Officer	Married	35	Shoemaker	Worker	✓	Warwick Birmingham	✓	
Emily Ashbourne	Wife	Married	35	Shoemaker	Worker	✓	Warwick Birmingham	✓	
Mabel Ashbourne	Daughter	Single	35	Shoemaker	Worker	✓	Warwick Birmingham	✓	

Total of Males and of Females.....

5 20

Inst. (Eng.)—00.

RC 13/2853

CROWN COPYRIGHT · NOT TO BE REPRODUCED WITHOUT PERMISSION

GA SCUL 1 2 3 4 5 6

The 1911 census

History: England and Wales; Scotland; Islands in the British Seas

The 1911 census, held on 2/3 April of that year under the provisions of the 1910 Census (Great Britain) Act (10 Edw, 7 & 1 Geo. 5), was significant in a number of ways. First, it contained a survey of marital fertility in which questions were asked about the births of all children of married women. This was the first time that information other than that pertaining to the actual residents of households on Census Night had been sought. Secondly, the extra work involved in analysing this and other new information supplied in the census threatened to overburden the manual forms of data handling used in the previous censuses. This led to the introduction of the machine tabulation of data in both London and Edinburgh, and tabulation direct from the household schedules in the former. In addition, in England and Wales the analysis of the 1911 census returns, and the publication of results, were interrupted by the First World War. The final volume on the 1911 fertility survey in England and Wales was not published until 1923. The Scots, however, had analysed and published all their *Reports* prior to 1914, and this may reflect an important difference in the way in which the census was taken north and south of the border.

The 1911 census in England and Wales, organized by Sir Bernard Mallett as Registrar General and T. H. C. Stevenson as Superintendent of Statistics, asked for all the information sought on household members in 1901 — relationship to head, age and sex, marital status, occupation, employment status, whether working at home, birthplaces and medical infirmities. The questions relating to language spoken were repeated in Wales, Scotland, and the Isle of Man (see documents below). There was no column on the household schedule for England and Wales for the number of rooms inhabited but this information was collected by the enumerators separately. As before, institutions and ships arriving in British ports within a set period were given their own schedules. As usual, household schedules in Welsh were produced but the enumerators' books were always in English. But a number of new columns were introduced into the schedule, relating to the nationality of people born outside of the country (British by parentage, a naturalised British subject, or a foreign subject), the 'industry or service with which [the] worker is connected', and lastly the children born to married women. The latter was a tri-part enquiry, asking for the total number of children born alive to the present marriage, the number still alive, and the number who had died.⁹² The industrial question seems to have reflected the desire of the Labour Department of the Board of Trade to gain information on the number of people, especially recipients of unemployment benefits under the 1911 National Insurance Act, who would be affected by

⁹² Szreter, *Fertility, Class and Gender*, pp. 604–5.

downturns in particular trades.⁹³ The inquiry into marital fertility was introduced to provide data on whether the poorer classes were having more children than those higher in the social scale. This was linked to the concerns of eugenicists, who believed that this was leading to the genetic decline of the British 'race' at a time of imperial and economic crisis. In order to undertake a class-based analysis of the fertility data, the London GRO developed a socio-economic classification, which placed families into classes according to the occupations of household heads.⁹⁴ Returns from military establishments from all over the Empire were also collected giving name, rank, age, marital condition, unit, trade, birthplace, and whether the soldier was absent on Census Night.

The 1911 fertility survey was an important development in its own right, but just as important for the future were the consequences this had for the data processing capabilities of the Edinburgh and London GROs. As noted above, prior to this date, the clerks in the two Offices had abstracted data from the enumerators' books on large sheets of paper.⁹⁵ In order to analyse the fertility data, and that gathered by the other new census enquiries, both Offices introduced the use of Hollerith punch card tabulators. In England and Wales tabulation was done directly from the household schedules, and as a result the latter were no longer copied by enumerators into enumeration books for dispatch to the London Census Office as in previous years.⁹⁶ In order to facilitate card punching, clerks wrote the number codes for variables such as occupational groups on the schedules, which have been incorporated into the I-CeM dataset. In Scotland, however, the census authorities did not dispense with the census enumerators' books, and their standardized format, data standardization, and more legible handwriting, may explain why Edinburgh was able to process the census returns before the London GRO. Also, the Scots do not seem to have attempted to analyse the fertility data by socio-economic groupings, something that took London 16 years to achieve.

In 1901, the census publications for England and Wales (see references above) had included a large number of individual volumes covering all the data for each county, and this was also to be the pattern in 1921 and 1931. But in 1911 a different strategy was pursued (see references below). As in previous years, the first volumes to be published were preliminary reports. First, a *Preliminary Report* was issued in 1911 giving bare data on the population (individuals and

⁹³ Davidson, *Whitehall and the Labour Problem*, pp. 195-6.

⁹⁴ Higgs, *Life, Death and Statistics*, pp. 129-55; Simon Szreter, 'The genesis of the registrar-general's social classification of occupations', *The British Journal of Sociology*, 35 (1984), pp. 522-46; Szreter, *Fertility, Class and Gender*, pp. 1-282.

⁹⁵ Higgs, *Making Sense of the Census Revisited*, p. 203.

⁹⁶ Higgs, 'The statistical Big Bang of 1911', pp. 409-26.

families) in administrative, registration and parliamentary areas. This was followed in the next year by four volumes (Volumes I–IV) giving more detailed figures for the areas, numbers of families and population in administrative, registration, parliamentary and ecclesiastical areas. An index to named places in these volumes made up Volume V. The years 1912 and 1913 also saw the publication of a number of individual volumes (Volumes VI–XI) covering specific characteristics of the population, including age and marital condition, birthplaces, occupations and industries, language spoken, and physical and mental infirmities. The final volume to be published before the First World War was, as in former years, a volume dedicated to the Isle of Man and Channel Islands. The information reported here was similar to that for England and Wales. However, although a question was again asked in the Isle of Man whether those three years old and over spoke only English, only Manx, or both, the results were not published.

The outbreak of the First World War hit the London GRO hard. Not only did many of its staff leave for the Front, it also had to take on new duties, such as providing evidence of marriage and paternity for the payment of allowances to the dependents of soldiers and sailors. It also took on the organization of National Registration, which was the basis of conscription and rationing.⁹⁷ The appearance of the rest of the volumes of the 1911 census was delayed as a result. In the parliamentary session 1914–16 two volumes were released, a list of occupations and rules for their classification, and a series of summary tables. The 1917–18 parliamentary session saw the publication of a *General Report*, with an updated series of summary tables, and of tables summarizing data from the fertility of marriage survey. But it was in 1923, two years after the first results of the 1921 census had been published, that the final discursive report on the fertility of marriage survey was published. This was the first paper giving results from the census that was not a Parliamentary Paper, a pattern followed in subsequent years.

⁹⁷ Higgs, *Life, Death and Statistics*, pp. 186-8.

1911 Census Publications: England and Wales; Islands in the British Seas

Census of England and Wales, 1911, Preliminary report with tables of the population enumerated in England and Wales (administrative, registration and parliamentary areas). And in Scotland, Ireland, the Isle of Man and the Channel Islands, on 3rd April, 1911. BPP 1911 LXXI 479- [Cd. 5705].

Census of England and Wales, 1911, Area, families or separate occupiers, and population. Vol. I. Administrative areas. Counties, urban and rural districts, &c. BPP 1912-13 CXI 1- [Cd. 6258].

Census of England and Wales, 1911, Area, families or separate occupiers, and population. Vol. II. Registration areas. BPP 1912-13 CXI 679- [Cd. 6259].

Census of England and Wales, 1911, Area, families or separate occupiers, and population. Vol. III. Parliamentary areas. BPP 1912-13 CXII 1- [Cd. 6343].

Census of England and Wales, 1911, Families or separate occupiers, and population. Vol. IV. Ecclesiastical areas. BPP 1912-13 CXII 53- [Cd. 6360].

Census of England and Wales, 1911, Vol. V. Index to the population tables for England and Wales in volumes I-IV of the census report, 1911. BPP 1912-13 CXII 593- [Cd. 6576].

Census of England and Wales. 1911, Families or separate occupiers, and population. Vol. VI. Buildings of various kinds. BPP 1912-13 CXIII 1- [Cd. 6577].

Census of England and Wales, 1911, Vol. VIII. Tenements in administrative counties and urban and rural districts. BPP 1913 LXXVII 1- [Cd. 6910].

Census of England and Wales, 1911, Vol. XII. Language spoken in Wales and Monmouthshire. BPP 1913 LXXIX 885- [Cd. 6911].

Census of England and Wales, 1911, Vol. IX. Birthplaces of persons enumerated in administrative counties, county boroughs, &c., and ages and occupations of foreigners. BPP 1913 LXXVIII 1- [Cd. 7017].

Census of England and Wales, 1911, Vol. X. Occupations and industries. Part I containing report and all tables, except table 13 (giving a condensed list of occupations of males and females at ages in administrative counties, county boroughs, etc.), which forms part II of this volume. BPP 1913 LXXVIII 321-, LXXIX 1- [Cd. 7018, 7019].

Census of England and Wales, 1911, Vol. XI. Infirmities. Persons returned as totally blind, totally deaf, deaf and dumb, lunatic, imbecile and feeble-minded. BPP 1913 LXXIX 791- [Cd. 7020].

Census of England and Wales, 1911, Vol. X. Appendix. Classified and alphabetical lists of occupations and rules adopted for classification. BPP 1914-16 LXXXI 1- [Cd. 7660].

Census of England and Wales, 1911, Vol. XIII. Fertility of marriage. Part I. BPP 1917-18 XXXV [Cd.8678]

Census of England and Wales, 1911, Vol. XII. Fertility of marriage. Part II. (London: HMSO, 1923)

Census, 1911, Islands in the British Seas. BPP 1913 LXXX 741- [Cd. 6922].

1911 Household Schedule Wales (in English) - front

CENSUS OF ENGLAND AND WALES, 1911.

Before writing on this Schedule please read the Examples and the Instructions given on the other side of the paper, as well as the headings of the Columns. The entries should be written in Ink. The contents of this Schedule will be treated as confidential. Strict care will be taken that no information is disclosed with regard to individual persons. The returns are not to be used for proof of age, as in connection with Old Age Pensions, or for any other purpose than the preparation of Statistical Tables.

NAME AND SURNAME of every Person, whether Member of Family, Visitor, Boarder or Servant, who on the night of Sunday, April 2nd, 1911, in this dwelling and was alive at midnight, or arrived in this dwelling on the morning of Monday, April 3rd, not having been enumerated elsewhere. No one else must be included. For order of entering names see Example on last of Schedule.	RELATIONSHIP to Head of Family.	AGE last Birthday and SEX.		PARTICULARS as to MARRIAGE.						PROFESSION or OCCUPATION of Person aged ten years and upwards.		RESIDENCE of every Person.	NATIONALITY of Person born in a Foreign Country.	INFIRMITY.	LANGUAGE SPOKEN.		
		For Infants under five years in months and days.	For Males and Females.	State, for each, the Nationality, the number of —	Single.	Married.	Widow.	Widower.	Under Ten years.	Working in Own house.	Whether at Home or at Home.					(1) If born in the United Kingdom, give the name of the County, Town, or Parish.	(2) If born in a Foreign Country, give the name of the Country, and the name of the Province or State.
1																	
2																	
3																	
4																	
5																	
6																	
7																	
8																	
9																	
10																	
11																	
12																	
13																	
14																	
15																	

(To be filled up by the Enumerator.)

Specify when—
(1) All the ages on this Schedule are entered in the paper are correct.
(2) I have worked the census myself, or have supervised the work, and have compared their entries with the total number of persons, and have found them correct.
(3) All the names of persons have been correctly transcribed, and have been compared with the original list of names, and found correct.
Initials of Enumerator.

(To be filled up by, or on behalf of, the Head of Family or other person in occupation, or in charge, of this dwelling.)

Write below the Number of Rooms in this Dwelling, as defined in the Instructions. Count the kitchen as a room but do not count scullery, landing, lobby, closet, bathroom, nor merchandise, office, shop.

I declare that this Schedule is correctly filled up to the best of my knowledge and belief.

Signature _____
Postal Address _____

1911 Institutional Schedule for Wales (in English).- front

CENSUS OF ENGLAND AND WALES, 1911.

Before writing on this Schedule please read the Examples and the Instructions given on the back of page 2, as well as the headings of the Columns. The entries should be written in Ink. The contents of the Schedule will be treated as confidential. Strict care will be taken that no information is disclosed with regard to individual persons. The entries are not to be used for proof of age, or in connection with Old Age Pensions, or for any other purpose than the preparation of Statistical Tables.

(17)

NAME AND SURNAME of every person (including Officials, Servants, Immigrants, etc.) who (1) passed the night of Sunday, April 2nd, 1911, in this Institution, or in the grounds thereof, and was alive at midnight, or (2) arrived in this Institution on April 2nd, not having been enumerated elsewhere.	RELATIONSHIP to Head of Family, or Institution.		AGE last day and SEX.		PARTICULARS as to MARRIAGE.				PROFESSION or OCCUPATION of Person aged ten years and upwards.		BIRTHPLACE of every Person.	NATIONALITY if born in a Foreign Country.	INFIRMITY.	LANGUAGES SPOKEN.	
	1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	6.	7.	8.	9.	10.					11.
1															
2															
3															
4															
5															
6															
7															
8															
9															
10															
11															
12															
13															
14															
15															
16															
17															
18															
19															
20															

(To be filled up by the Enumerator.)
Total to be entered in last column of page 2.

(Continue on page 2.)

1911 Schedule for Vessels on Inland Waters in Wales (in English). - front

CENSUS OF ENGLAND AND WALES, 1911.

Before writing on this Schedule please read the Instructions given on the other side of the paper, as well as the headings of the Columns. The entries are not to be used for proof of age, or in connection with the Life Pension, or for any other purpose than the preparation of Statistical Tables.

The contents of the Schedule will be treated as confidential. Strict care will be taken that no information is disclosed with regard to individual persons. The entries are not to be used for proof of age, or in connection with the Life Pension, or for any other purpose than the preparation of Statistical Tables.

Number of Schedules
To be filled up by the Enumerator
and returned

20

NAME AND SURNAME of every Person who (1) passed the night of Sunday, April 2nd, 1911, on board this vessel, and was alive at midnight (2) arrived on board on the morning of Monday, April 3rd, not having been enumerated elsewhere.	RELATIONSHIP to the Master or other person in charge of the vessel.	AGE in years and months.	PARTICULARS AS TO MARRIAGE				PROFESSION or OCCUPATION of Persons aged ten years and upwards.	BIRTHPLACE of every Person.	NATIONALITY of Person born in a Foreign Country.	INFIRMITY.	LANGUAGE SPOKEN
			States for each entered on this Schedule, the number of —	Married	Widow	Single					
1											
2											
3											
4											
5											
6											
7											
8											
9											
10											
11											
12											
13											
14											
15											

(To be filled up by the Enumerator)

I certify that the entries on this Schedule are correct as far as they go.

I have read the instructions and I understand the meaning of the terms used.

I have signed the entries, completed I have completed all entries on this Schedule and I have returned it to the Enumerator.

Signature
Name of Enumerator

(To be filled up by or on behalf of the Master or other person in charge of this vessel.)

I declare that this Schedule is correctly filled up to the best of my knowledge and belief.

Signature
Name of Master

Section 4: Provenance of the I-CeM Data

This section describes, briefly, the processes by which the raw data which are the basis of the I-CeM project were created and made available to the project team. The data were created by the genealogical services company FindMyPast, which is itself part of the online publishing group **brightsolid** based in Dundee, Scotland. The origins of FindMyPast can be traced back to 1965, when a small group of leading professional genealogists and heir hunters formed what was then known as Title Research. In 2003 the company received a licence to publish birth, marriage and death indexes online and launched the website www.1837online.com. It created a digitised transcript of the 1861 census for England and Wales and used this to make census images available online in 2005. The following year it published the 1891 census, and changed its name to FindMyPast. Other English and Welsh census datasets were subsequently made available to the general public: 1871 in 2007-8, 1851 (partial) and 1901 in 2008, and 1881 and 1911 in 2009. The Scottish censuses from 1851 to 1901 were subsequently added to the company's services. This fully machine-readable transcript of the British censuses contains some added information, including internal identifiers for each record, but it is not viable for large-scale academic research purposes. It is important to keep in mind that the original aim of this digitisation was not to create a database for social science research, but to create a means for individual public access to images of census records mainly for genealogical purposes.

The National Archives in London had launched its own website for the 1901 census in 2002 but had taken the decision to enter into licensing arrangements with FindMyPast to make the 1911 census available online. It was also exploring, in partnership with the ESRC, the feasibility of creating a longitudinal database of individuals and households for the period 1851 to 1901 – a Victorian Panel Study (VPS).⁹⁸ It is hoped that the current I-CeM project will, subject to funding, form the foundation of the staged development of a VPS, built around the complete, commercially produced, census data for Great Britain for the period 1851-1911. Public and commercial stakeholders have shown a strong commitment to the VPS vision and agreed to make census data holdings available to the I-CeM project, free of charge, in return for standardised and enhanced datasets. This unique and unprecedented collaboration, brokered by the Principal Investigator, between external stakeholders, the UK Data Archive (UKDA) and the Department of History at the University of Essex, has enabled the I-CeM project to bring together commercial datasets from which to create a fully enhanced integrated resource for use by the academic community.

⁹⁸ K. Schürer, 'The Victorian Panel Study: a scoping study for the ESRC' - unpublished report for the ESRC (2003); A. Crockett, C. E. Jones, K. Schürer, 'The Victorian Panel Survey: a pilot project' - unpublished report for the ESRC (2006). A version of the latter report was published as K. Schürer, 'Creating a nationally representative individual and household sample for Great Britain, 1851 to 1901 - The Victorian Panel Study (VPS)', *Historical Social Research*, 32 (2007), pp.211-331.

Section 5: The Enrichment Program for the I-CeM Data

General principles

Before the original digitised transcripts of the censuses from 1851 to 1911 could be made available to the scholarly community, they had to be extensively reworked and enhanced. This I-CeM ‘enrichment program’ built on the collective experience of creating other census datasets now held in the UK Data Archive at the University of Essex. These included the 1881 Census for England and Wales, the Channel Islands and the Isle of Man (SN 4177), and the National Sample from the 1881 Censuses of Great Britain (SN 4375)

Basically, this program had the following main functions:

- to reconcile the data with the *Census Reports*;
- to reformat the input data;
- to perform a number of consistency checks on the data, and to alter the results accordingly;
- to reformat and standardise the data;
- to add a number of enriched variables, mainly relating to household structure.

However, this bold description gives little insight into the accumulated work and effort that has gone into the creation of the final dataset. The computer programs to manipulate the data, involving thousands of lines of code, draws on many years of experience by Kevin Schürer in the computer analysis of individual and household level census material. Equally, embedded within it are calls to various coding dictionaries or look-up tables (which will be described later), several of which took a number of person years to generate.

In most computer-based census analysis exercises, checking and correction is largely done manually, whilst enrichment is mainly achieved semi-automatically. In the case of the 1881 British census project, on which the I-CeM project draws, the project aimed (and succeeded) to create a computer program that would carry out the tasks of inputting the data, checking and correcting the data, coding or standardising the data, and generating a number of enrichments to the data automatically, with minimal manual intervention. The desire to automate the whole process as fully as possible has been driven by two main concerns. First, in dealing with databases of this extent, size is important. The sheer volume of data to be processed ensures that checking and correcting entries by hand is not a practical option. The 1881 project dataset contained some 25 million records, whilst the entire I-CeM database for Great Britain runs to some 210 million person and 45 million household records. Second, and in some respects more important, it can be suggested that automatic validation and enrichment of the data is intellectually more rigorous than manual intervention. In many respects the situation is comparable to the case made for the development of automated methods of family reconstitution, the method of linking together the records of individuals from parish registers in order to build new family records. This process, a standard technique within the field of historical demography, traditionally undertaken by hand,

was the subject of automation in a project spanning many years undertaken by the Cambridge Group for the History of Population and Social Structure. To quote Roger Schofield writing about the application of automated methods to family reconstitution:

...the Group began work on building a fully automatic record-linking program in which all the decisions, including the difficult cases, were to be made by the computer in accordance with a set of basic principles. Two main reasons persuaded us it was worthwhile expending time and effort to find a way to hand over to a machine a matter that at first sight might seem best left to the judgment of the historian. The first was theoretical. If the judgments we make about specific links have any claim to intellectual respectability, we ought to be able to specify the principles on which they are based. If we can do that, we can express those principles in the form of a computer program and get the machine to implement them more consistently than we can ourselves. The second reason is practical...reconstituting the registers...involves so many records that can be linked in so many ways that the size and complexity of the task can easily exceed the capacities even of a team of historians.⁹⁹

In short, the automatic processing carried out by the enrichment program on the 1881 census data was not only practically effective and efficient, but also ensured that decisions concerning the validity of the underlying data source have been applied consistently across the entire database. This automatic processing has now been further developed and applied to the I-CeM data. In this regard, although more precise details will be given in the sections which follow, it is important to realise that the validation exercise was not just a simple question of checking if any individuals were recorded, say, as being widowed and aged under ten. Checks were undertaken across the whole household in order to ensure as far as possible that the combination of information given for individuals within each household was internally consistent, and tests were also carried out on the ‘boundaries’ between households, sometimes splitting or joining adjacent households in order to maintain consistency in the way in which households were enumerated. Equally, much of the enrichment process involved extensive rule-based programming, including the automatic identification of conjugal family units (biological families) within households and the assignment of the Hammel-Laslett household classification scheme.

One further comment needs to be made concerning the underlying approach adopted during the creation of the I-CeM dataset. Although the data has been extensively checked, ‘cleaned’ and enriched, the original transcribed data — the nearest thing to the original census schedule — has been maintained throughout. This principle has underlain much of the work undertaken on the data. First, the ‘raw’ textual strings for all of the major fields within the database were maintained in their original form. Second, new coded or classificatory variables derived from the original textual strings were then added to the database. These supplemented the original entries rather than replaced them. Third, all contextual alterations to the data undertaken as a result of the checking

⁹⁹ Quoted in K. Schürer, J. Oeppen and R. Schofield, 'Theory and Methodology: an example from historical demography', in P. Denley, S. Fogelvik and C. Harvey (eds) *History and Computing II*, (Manchester, 1989), pp. 130-142.

procedures were carried out on the coded variables rather than the original data strings. In addition, and most importantly, what are termed ‘inference’ variables were assigned for major fields within the database. By default these were allocated a value of 0 (zero) but were given a different score if for any reason the value of the coded variable was changed as a result of the checking process. Thus, should a researcher wish to check the actions that have been taken by the enrichment program, and if necessary return to the original entries of the underlying source they can do so via reference to the appropriate inference codes. Equally, should any researcher wish to develop their own classificatory scheme for, say, occupations or relationship to head of household, they can easily devise their own coding look-up table and apply it to the respective original textual string. This general approach is good database management practise, and maintains maximum flexibility in the secondary use of the historical source material.

The sections which follow outline the main stages carried out by the enrichment program and Appendix B gives an outline of the main steps carried out in the program.

Reconciliation

In order for researchers to conduct spatial analysis (analysis of variables by place), observed individuals within the analysis need to be located in a particular place. It was assumed that the published population tables in the *Census Reports* correctly located enumerated individuals, and the raw data in the I-CeM dataset was compared to the former population tables to see how far the two were consistent. In theory it seems an easy task to match the enumerated census data with the published tables, especially since the latter were entirely derived from the former, but this important process was hugely time-consuming and problematic. In order to match the data to the published reports, since the information held at the enumeration district level was often insufficient to identify the administrative census district and parish, the geographic data recorded at the top of each census page had to be used to reconcile the data to the published returns, page by page. Initially a program produced a summary of the information recorded for each page, added up the number of individuals by page, and by enumeration district where necessary. Then this page-level information was linked automatically using a combination of the geographical information recorded on the page headings to a specially created machine-readable version of the published parish population totals, year by year, for each country of enumeration. This enabled the re-composition of the parish, and calculated an ‘observed’ populations from the raw data to be compared to ‘expected’ populations as recorded in the published tables. The raw data was considered to be reconciled to the published figures whenever there is a perfect match on administrative geographic identifiers and population totals in both sets of data. The raw data was not always correct with respect to ‘place’ because:

1. the combination of registration district, registration sub district, and parish in the raw data is not valid (e.g., variations in spelling or spelling mistakes);

2. the wrong combination of registration district, registration sub district, and parish has been recorded in the raw data
3. raw data are missing, or ‘wanting’.

Discrepancies in population of 0.5% were ignored, and other discrepancies made good, as far as was possible, by the time consuming process of manually reallocating pages from parishes in ‘excess’ to those in ‘deficit’, and visa versa, in order to produce the best optimal fit. It was assumed that the lowest level unit of reconciliation was the census enumeration book page because each page of entries should (in theory) be within one administrative parish. However, this was discovered not always to be the case.

It is important to note that whilst every effort has been made to link as accurately as possible the ‘raw’ census as received from FindMyPast to the administrative geography as set out in the various published returns, the outcome is not, and indeed cannot, be totally accurate. This is due to a host of problems with the underlying nature of the way administrative geographical information is recorded on the pages of the CEBs. Because of this, the project has made spreadsheets available for each census country and year which records for each parish the ‘observed’ total (the number of individuals in the raw census data) with the ‘expected’ total (the population as recorded in the tabulated published returns). These are available from the project website at: <http://www.essex.ac.uk/history/research/icem/documentation.html> .

A significant factor relating to these discrepancies are enumeration books, or parts of books, missing from the raw data. It must be remembered that the archival record is itself incomplete. This is true of all years, but especially in the case of England and Wales, 1851. Equally, the transcriptions made available to the project do not in all cases include ‘ships’ enumerated both in coastal waters and in ports. This again is because these have not always survived, or where not transcribed. This may well explain the differences between ‘observed’ and ‘expected’ population totals for coastal parishes.

Standardisation

Standardisation was probably the major element of the work. The original census enumerators’ books (and schedules for 1911) are essentially textual documents. Most of the information contained within them takes the form of textual strings. Due to variance in the ways in which the same information is recorded textually, in their raw form these strings are almost impossible to analyse comprehensively unless some form of standardisation is undertaken. In tackling census transcriptions covering the entire country, this trouble becomes immense. The following table illustrates the point:

Variable	n. of unique strings	% of strings with frequency of 1	% of strings with frequency of 5+

Relationship to household head	95,479	60.3	18.0
Marital status	7,822	60.7	17.3
Disability	59,204	73.3	10.2
Language (1891-1911 only)	3,094+	1.0	62.7
Building type (1911 E&E only)	71,581	4.6	60.0
Employment status (1891-1911 only)	66,379	29.3	51.5
Occupation	7,304,708	77.7	7.2
Birthplace	6,703,779	70.2	10.6
+ Note: Language entries for Scotland were mixed in the transcription with the birthplace fields, so this figure under represents the true figure.			

Not only are there many strings to standardise – in the case of occupation and birthplace running into several million – but a high proportion of these were low frequency and thus prone to be rather idiosyncratic in nature, making the task of coding all the more difficult. Of course, having previously coded the census data for 1881 (and re-coded the 2 percent 1851 sample), the project already had a platform to build upon but, even so, had not expected the degree of variance found, especially in the case of occupations and birthplaces.

The solution differed across the variables or strings in question. For relationships, marital status and disabilities, the c.125,000 new strings were added to the existing data dictionaries (based on 1881) and coded manually. Although time consuming, this approach maximised consistency of coding, especially since the same individual coded each variable. In the case of language, building type and employment status, due to the (relative) small numbers involved, these were also manually coded. However, since these variables did not exist in 1881, obviously the underlying coding dictionaries had to be built up from scratch. A further problem existed for language. It was discovered that in the case of Scotland the language information has actually been transcribed – where it existed – as an extension of the birthplace information rather than as a separate variable *per se* (the language field being next to birthplace in the enumerators’ books). Thus in the case of Scotland, the BPCMTY, BPCNTY and BPCTRY variables had to be coded separately for language *and* birthplace. This did not present a problem in itself, but just added to the time and complexity of the task.

Full manual coding for both occupations or birthplaces was not an option due to sheer volume. For this an automatic/semi-automatic process for coding had to be devised. Taking occupations first, the starting point was built around two factors: (1) that an occupation coding dictionary already existed for some 1.4 million occupational strings for 1881; (2) for the occupational titles in 1911 (England and Wales) a related Hollerith code had been transcribed for most of the occupations for that year. Because of this, and despite the fact that the project wanted a coding scheme that enabled cross-comparison between the various coding schemes adopted by the census offices of England and Wales and Scotland over time [see the I-CeM Occupational Matrix: <http://www.essex.ac.uk/history/research/icem/documentation.html>], a decision was made to code all occupations initially to 1911. By mapping the 1881 occupations to 1911, this gave the project a

sizeable database of coded strings to work with. A series of algorithms were written to enable the occupation strings without either an 1881 code or a 1911 Hollerith code (over 5 million in total) to be assigned a code. This took the form of a number of stages. Initially strings were ‘cleaned’ by removing non A to Z characters and compared as whole strings to the stock of coded strings using a number of different techniques, including phonetic based comparisons, K-approximate string-matching algorithms, and general editing distance comparisons, such as Levenshtein distances. Whilst bringing some success, due the complexity and variance of the strings, an additional approach also needed to be taken. Breaking the strings down into composite ‘words’ a thesaurus of words associated with each known code was created, with each individual word per code indexed with a series of weights indicating the ‘importance’ of the word related to that particular code, to others codes, as well as to the sequence or order in which the words occurred with the given strings. In this way the words of the uncoded strings were compared to the words of the coded strings, both like for like and comparing words using n -gram matching, in order to predict the most likely code for the given string.

A similar approach to that for occupations was also taken for birthplaces, however, due to their very nature birthplaces presented a new and different set of problems and challenges. First, it is important to realise that in the enumerators’ books birthplace information is essentially recorded at three levels – parish of birth, county of birth, and country of birth (mainly for those living outside of their country of birth) – translating to the three variables BPCMTY, BPCNTY and BPCTRY. Whilst the data had been transcribed according to these three levels, the order in which the information is recorded in the enumerators’ book need not necessarily conform to these three levels. Thus, parishes may be recorded in the county or country fields, and *vice versa*. Since in the case of the 1911 data for England and Wales, a Hollerith code has been transcribed for birthplace which assigned a county code to English, Welsh, Scottish and Irish birthplaces and a country code to some but not all those born overseas (the focus was on the countries of the British Empire) it was decided to code according to geographical hierarchy – country first, then county, then parish. Having assigned a county code (CNTY) to each birthplace string (combining the three birthplace variables) it then meant that parishes could be coded within county groups. This was supported by the creation of a parish-level dictionary covering each (ancient) county in England, Wales and Scotland. In creating this dictionary, it was important to include, not only all civil parishes, but a sub-parish level field linking to the parent parish, as it is clear that the information recorded in the censuses does not always relate to a civil parish. So, for example, the parish of Hatfield Board Oak in Essex contains two distinct hamlets, Bush End and Hatfield Heath. Whilst not technically parishes, these designations may (and do) occur in the census returns and therefore need to be associated with the parent parish. This issue of sub-parish level information is particularly relevant in a number of northern counties where the ancient civil parish may cover a wider geographical area with several distinct settlements. In order to address this a gazetteer or dictionary of parishes with associated place names was constructed from a variety of sources, including the 1911 census

report, which lists a large number of sub-parish settlements and relates them to civil parishes, the 1971 OPCS Gazetteer of Place Names and the Ordnance Survey Gazetteer.¹⁰⁰

Two additional problems also needed to be taken into consideration and incorporated into the dictionaries. The first of these is name variation and change. To continue the example of Hatfield Board Oak, this was historically known also as Hatfield Regis due to the royal forest which historically made up a large part of the parish. Linked to this is the related issue of name standardisation, which is a particular feature for Welsh parishes in the nineteenth century, and to a lesser extent Scottish parishes as well.

The second problem relates to agglomerations of parishes, especially in the case of urban areas. So, to take another Essex example, the town of Southend-on-Sea is not a single parish but rather an amalgam of the four civil parishes of Prittlewell (where it had its origin in the ‘south end’ of the parish), Leigh, Southchurch and Eastwood. Obviously the same is true of many urban conurbations throughout England, Wales and Scotland, and the dictionary had to include these as well as parishes. Once country and county had been appropriately allocated, then a similar approach to the coding of occupations was applied to birthplaces – strings were compared to those in the compiled dictionary, initially as strings and then as word combinations, in order to predict the most likely candidate parish.

In standardising parish level birthplaces (STD_PAR variable) where a parish name appears – correctly spelt – which is a ‘proper’ parish name, but in the wrong county – say Colchester, Hampshire – then the rule followed was that parish trumps county. Therefore this example would have been standardised as STD_PAR=Colchester CNTI=ESS with ALT_CNTY variable being set to HAM to retain the fact that the county value had been changed. If a ‘correct’ parish or place name occurs in more than one county then the nearest (using centroid distances) option is selected and the variables assigned as in the example above.

Regarding birthplace, it should be mentioned that in comparison with the earlier 1881 exercise, this project has coded birthplaces in much greater detail than before – thus, birthplaces are now coded by British counties, and Irish counties, as well as foreign countries. Parish of birth is still only standardised for British counties, since parish of birth was not required, and is rarely mentioned specifically for those born overseas.

Finally, it is important to realise that whilst every effort has been made to ensure consistency across all the standardisation undertaken in this project, the coding is not and cannot be 100 per cent accurate. Mistakes will undoubtedly have been made. In part this is due to the fact that by its very nature, coding is a subjective exercise. Decisions over how an ambiguous string should be classified will vary from person to person. In addition, for straight forward practical reasons, all

¹⁰⁰ Office of Population Censuses and Surveys, *Census 1971: England and Wales, Index of Place Names. Great Britain*. (London: HMSO, 1977); Ordnance Survey, *Ordnance Survey Landranger Gazetteer: a Gazetteer of All Names Shown on Ordnance Survey 1:50 000 Scale Landranger Maps. Great Britain* (Southampton: Ordnance Survey, 1985)

string had to be coded 'blind'. That is to say that, that the strings were coded as strings, in the absence of any contextual information about the individual taken from the rest of their census record. Whilst this may not be important in the majority of fields, or cases, it may have significance in the case of occupations and relationships. With the former, because any one dictionary entry can only have one code, an occupation title which could have more than one meaning will only default to a single code. In the case of relationships, a simple string such as 'son' might be nuanced by the familial situation in which it is recorded, perhaps in reality being a step-son or a grandson if there is an intervening generation. This problem, however, was addressed by a series of programs which classified households by taking all individuals within the household into consideration and re-assigning relationship designations if appropriate (see section below). Because of this ambiguity around standardisation and coding, it is important to realise that during this process when codes were added or data is 'altered', the original strings from which the codes were derived are still preserved as separate variables within the database, this users can recode or reclassify should they wish to do so.

To our knowledge, the coding dictionaries created as part of this standardisation exercise represent the most complete and comprehensive classification performed on historic census data. As such, they stand as valuable research resources in their own right and have been made available via the project website. (<http://www.essex.ac.uk/history/research/icem/documentation.html>)

Reformatting

Whilst similar to standardisation in that it produces a new variable which adds value to the original variable from which it is derived, reformatting in the context of this project differs in that it is not classifying the original variable in a coded form. The key variable to be reformatted was age whereby character ages were transformed into a numeric equivalent (as far as possible). Thus an original age of '6 months' was transformed into 0.5, '18 months' into 1.5, and so on. Other variables which were reformatted included address, schedule and the archival census reference.

Consistency Checking

The next function, to perform consistency checks is possibly more contentious, because the program automatically alters the coded data if the rules that have been created are implemented. However, as stated above, this process is tracked by the allocation of 'inference' variables and therefore can be 'undone' should it be deemed desirable by others. One of these consistency checks, for example, evaluates the relationship between the three variables: sex, relationship and first name. It is important to first note that on the original schedules there are two columns for age; one for age of males, the other for age of females. Quite frequently the enumerator when completing his schedule put the age of the person (inadvertently) into the first of these two columns regardless of the actual gender of the person, this leads to a greater number of males than females. The program checks that each individual has consistently gendered variables, i.e., someone whose first name is female and whose relationship is feminine should also be recorded as

female. A dictionary of first names which has been checked manually has been constructed to test whether first names are masculine or feminine - initials are excluded - and the relationship code, which is often gender specific, i.e. wife can only be female, are used to test the entry in the sex variable. If both first name and relationship indicate a different gender to that in the sex variable, the sex variable is altered. If there is still a problem, i.e., the relationship is not gender specific (i.e., head) then the sex is not altered.

The main consistency checks and alterations can be summarized as follows:

- If marital status is unknown and age is less than 26 then marital status is set at unmarried.
- If marital status is unknown and relationship is one of child to the head of household then marital status is set at unmarried (This excludes in-laws.).
- If marital status is unknown or single and relationship is 'wife' then marital status is set to married.
- If marital status is married and age is less than or equal to 15 then marital status is set to unmarried.
- For those people where the relationship to head of household is gender-specific, alter the sex if relationship and first name refer to a different sex than the sex variable.
- For those people where the relationship to head of household is gender-specific, alter the sex if relationship and first name refer to the same sex and the sex variable is unrecorded.
- Unmarried 'in-laws', if 17 or under are reclassified as step-children.
- If relationship is a generation above that of the head and age is less than or equal to 15 then the age is set to missing.
- If relationship is two or more generations down from the head and age is greater or equal to 55 then the age is set to missing.
- If relationship is two generations above that of the head and age is less than 28 then the age is set as missing.

Inference Variables

As mentioned previously, the enrichment program creates six 'inference' variables which flag particular data which the program has altered from the coded value of the original string entry because of certain rules which have been operationalized within the program. With the current release of the data, these flags are only to show that some alteration has been made, although the

value of the flag in some cases allows one to distinguish between the types of change that have been made. It should be pointed out, however, that with the possible exception of the data relating to head of household, it should usually be fairly obviously how and why this information was changed. For example, the variable SEXINF is invoked only when the gender of an individual has been altered, usually from an 'M' to an 'F' or vice versa, or occasionally to a 'U' (unknown). The values of these variables are described in Section 6 under the headings AGEINF, HEADINF, MARINF, OCCINF, RELINF and SEXINF.

The Enrichment Program and Households

Households are a critical element in any social or economic research conducted using census data. However, despite the importance of identifying households, in the case of the Victorian and Edwardian censuses the task is not always so straight-forward. The problem is principally caused by two interrelated factors. First, the definitions issued by the General Register Offices in Edinburgh and London as to what constituted a household were ambiguous. Second, both enumerators and householders alike could interpret this definition differently.

In England and Wales in 1911, for example, the instructions to enumerators gave the following direction regarding persons who were to receive separate household schedules:

- a) Every Head of a Family occupying the whole or part of a house or flat.
- b) Every separate Lodger occupying a room or rooms in a house or flat and not boarding with a family in the house (when two or more lodgers share a room or rooms they must be treated for Census purposes as a "Family").
- c) Every Resident Caretaker of a House to be let, of a Shop or of other Business premises, or of a public building.
- d) Every Outdoor Servant (with or without family) occupying separately any building or rooms in a building, such as a Lodge, Gardener's Cottage, Dwelling Rooms over a Coachhouse or Stable &c., which is detached from the house to which it belongs or has no internal communication therewith.
- e) Every Resident Proprietor, Manager or Head of a Hotel, Club, Business Establishment, School, &c., unless the Registrar has notified you that he has appointed such person to act as the Enumerator of the establishment.

These precepts were the outcome of a lengthy process of evolution over the course of the previous 60 years which subtly altered what a census 'household' meant.¹⁰¹

The first of these instruction suggests that the conjugal or biological family was central to the London GRO's notion of what constituted a 'normal' household, but the clarity of this definition is confused by the situation of lodgers and the attempt to distinguish between those who were integrated with the main family through the sharing of meals (or 'boarding') and those who formed an independent social and or economic unit. This distinction was largely lost on some enumerators and householders, who did not find it possible or desirable to define households in such a way. It should also be remembered that the definition of the house in Scotland was rather different to that south of the border. In short, the theoretical definitions concerning households issued by the GRO did not automatically translate themselves into workable practical definitions as perceived on the doorsteps of Victorian or Edwardian Britain.

In order to overcome these problems and enforce a measure of consistency with regard to the definition of households within the data, a number of complex consistency checks and corrections were undertaken automatically. In attempting to address this problem of inconsistency Anderson has recommended that researchers ignore the allocation of schedules altogether and concentrate on the column containing information on the relationship to household head, treating as a household all those individuals listed between one head and the next.¹⁰²

Anderson's simple rule has largely been followed in the I-CeM enrichment program, with the following key changes:

- If two heads are recorded within the same 'original' household and the second of the heads shares the same surname as the first head and the address for both 'heads' is the same then the relationships of the second group are changed as appropriate to form one single household. Otherwise, the second group is split from the first to form two distinct households.
- If an 'original' household has no head and the group consists entirely of servants and/or visitors and/or lodgers and/or boarders, and the address is the same as the previous household then it is joined with the previous household and relationships changed as appropriate, to ensure consistency. Otherwise the first person of the 'original' household is created 'head' and subsequent relationships changed accordingly.

In joining households, the new household always takes the household identifier of the first household in the group being joined. If an 'original' household is split to form two or more new

¹⁰¹ Higgs, *Making Sense of the Census Revisited*, pp. 72-4.

¹⁰² Michael Anderson, 'Standard tabulation procedures for the census enumerators' books 1851-1891', in E A Wrigley (ed.), *Nineteenth-century Society*, (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1972), pp. 136-7.

households, the new households split off from the original take the household identified of the original household plus 0.1. All households that have been split or joined also have the HEADINF variable set to 1.

The enrichment program also seeks to identify what has been termed ‘shifting headship’. This occurs when relationships within a given household are defined in terms to an individual other than the head, rather than to the head of the household. In such cases the relationship codes for those with ‘shifted’ relationships are changed as appropriate. An example is as follows:

Original entry	‘True’ relationships
Head	Head
Wife	Wife
Son	Son
Son	Son
Wife	Daughter-in-law
Daughter	Grand-daughter
Lodger	Lodger
Daughter	Lodger’s daughter

The Enrichment Program and Institutions

The problem of the definition of institutional records is important for the correct analysis of households. Essentially an institution can be defined based on living arrangements, as an establishment whose residents, other than those described as visitors, are normally catered for communally rather than cooking for themselves. These institutional residents are not considered to be attached to any household and, ordinarily, are only included in the total counts of population. Thus the main problem is to correctly identify institutions and those who are resident within those institutions. A further task, which is not quite so important, is to correctly identify the relationship between the people within institutions.

Despite the carefully worded definition given in the opening paragraph to this section there are still problems with defining institutions. According to the London GRO in 1911, institutions were Enumeration Districts where the enumerator was the Chief Officer or head of the Public

Institution, or defined large-establishment. When framing Enumeration Districts for the Plan of Division, Registrars, certainly in England and Wales, were asked to provide lists of:

- a) All Institutions of the kinds there specified, situated within the Sub-district.
- b) Every other large establishment containing 100 or more inmates and all registered lodging-houses.

The same instructions specified who might act as Enumerator in these cases. In the case of (a) “an Institution containing 100 or more inmates the Chief Resident Officer must act as the Enumerator” and in the case of (b) large establishments containing 100 or more inmates, the Registrar could appoint the Enumerator at their own discretion:

“You may, if you think it desirable, recommend that the head of large establishment (such as an hotel, a business house, college or school containing 100, or more inmates) should be appointed to act as the Enumerator. In the case of a registered lodging- house you may recommend the appointment of the Keeper or Deputy as the Enumerator.”

In both cases “An Institution or large establishment in which the Chief Resident Officer or head acts as the Enumerator must be numbered as a separate Enumeration District, the number following consecutively after the last ordinary Enumeration District.” On this basis the distinctive characteristic of an ‘institution’ is that it has more than 100 people and is enumerated by the Chief Resident Officer, or head, rather than a ‘regular’ enumerator. However, in the censuses of 1851 to 1881 in England and Wales the threshold had been set at 200 persons, and in Scotland in 1871 it had been 135.¹⁰³ At this stage in the discussion there were thus two definitions of institutions - one based on living arrangements, the other an official one where the size of ‘institution’ was the main basis of definition, although the threshold for inclusion might vary.

It was decided that a definitive solution to these households was necessary but likely to be impossible without checking each ‘institution’ by hand, and making decisions based on the household structure. It was decided, therefore, that it would be better to compromise, and attempt to resolve as many problems as possible rather than aim for perfection. It is probable that the solution adopted has created some errors but that these creations are more than outweighed by the resolution of other errors, and the fact that the rules which inform both corrections and errors were applied consistently. The solution was based on four pieces of information. First the PAGETYPE variable; second the address given in the enumerators’ books; third the relationship between the number of related kin within the household; and fourth the size of the household. The combination of these variables can be summarized as follows:

- If the household is not already defined as an institution, has more than 20 residents of whom 10 or more have a relationship to head of household which are ‘miscellaneous’ (i.e.,

¹⁰³ Higgs, *Making Sense of the Census Revisited*, pp. 43-4; *Census of Scotland, 1871, Eighth decennial census of the population of Scotland taken 3d April 1871, with report. Vol. I. BPP 1872 LXVIII [C.592].* p. x.

not kin, not inmates, not boarders, not lodgers, not servants and not visitors) then the household shall be defined as an institution.

- If the household is not already defined as an institution and there are more than 20 residents, more than two-thirds are institutional inmates, household inmates, family inmates or servants, then the household shall be defined as an institution.
- If the household is not already defined as an institution and there is a valid 'institution-word' in the address, there are more than six residents and the ratio of kin to non-kin is greater than 0.8 then the household is redefined as an institution.
- If the household is defined as an institution, there is no valid institution word in the address, there are less than 24 residents and the ratio of kin to non-kin is less than 0.8 then the household is redefined as an ordinary household.
- If the household is defined as an ordinary household and there is a valid 'vesselword' then the household is redefined as a vessel.

These alterations are reflected in the DOCTYPE variable. For example, the first three of these types would result in the variable DOCTYPE being set to value 4, which indicates that it would have been value 1 had not the enrichment program altered it. (For description of variable values, see Section 6, Variable: DOCTYPE).

Institution-words, mentioned above, are one of the means of discerning whether a household is an institution or not. These words generally assist in defining institutions with between 6 and 20 residents, i.e., they are households which will not be picked up by the first of the two rules above. The list of 'institution-words' which the enrichment program uses has been created on a careful examination of all the different types of institution used in the published census reports, and their corruptions. For example, 'Wkhuse' is an acceptable 'institution-word'. Added to this list are a variety of other terms which were not used in the published reports but would clearly fall into the definition of an institution based on living arrangements, e.g., hotel, tavern, and so forth. Obviously this will cause anomalous results, a lodging housekeeper with five travelling salesmen residents will not be defined as an institution, while one with six will. The cut-off point is arbitrary but it is felt that this should not distort results grievously.

The other anomaly which needs mentioning relates to very large private households. The household of a nobleman may contain himself and his wife, and a retinue of more than twenty servants. Under the first rule stated above, this private household would become an institution. This is problematic, as it will disguise the number of very large households. However, careful examination of the sample data suggests that more households are being correctly defined as institutions than households incorrectly so.

Section 6: Variable Descriptions

This section describes the variables to be found in the I-CeM dataset. For each variable the basic data type, maximum length, and a description of the meaning and contents, are given. For variables that have been derived or constructed during processing of the transcribed census data, see Appendix B for further details of the enrichment program. Some variables can be searched on and downloaded from the UKDA website, others can only be downloaded. Some variables, such as name and address, cannot be downloaded and recourse has to be made directly to the UKDA for information about secure data access. The access status of variables is also given.

Enumeration/identification variables

Variable: YEAR

Variable label: Census enumeration year

Type: Numeric

Max length: 4

Description: Census year.

Coverage: all available years and all countries

UKDA access status: Searchable and downloadable

Variable: RECID

Variable label: Unique person identifier

Type: Numeric

Max length: 8

Description: This variable provides a unique identifier for each person record, within each country and year.

Coverage: 1851-1861, 1881-1911 England and Wales, 1851-1901 Scotland

UKDA access status: Downloadable

Variable: PARID

Variable label: Unique parish identifier

Type: Numeric

Max length: 6

Description: Identifies the parish of enumeration. This is the 'parish' unit listed in the various tables published year by year in the GRO and GRO(S) *Census Reports*. It is, therefore, not consistent over time. Equally, the same named parish in different years may not cover the same geographical territory, due to boundary changes over time. [See look up table:

<http://www.essex.ac.uk/history/research/icem/documentation.html>]

Coverage: 1851-1861, 1881-1911 England and Wales, 1851-1901 Scotland
UKDA access status: Searchable and downloadable

Variable: CONPARID

Variable label: Consistent geography identifier.

Type: Numeric

Max length: 6

Description: Identifies the parish(es) of enumeration consistently across all censuses. This is based on the work of Professor Sir E. A. Wrigley for England and Wales¹⁰⁴, and of Professor Michael Anderson for Scotland. For a look up table see:

<http://www.essex.ac.uk/history/research/icem/documentation.html>. In creating consistent geographies the basic logic is to amalgamate parishes where necessary so that the geographical territory under consideration remains constant over time. So, for example, assume that part of parish A was transferred to parish B between census years. In order to create a consistent geographical unit over time one would need to treat them not as separate parishes, but as a single entity. The reasoning for producing a consistent geography variable is that it facilitates comparisons over time, where, as far as possible, like is being compared to like. In the case of this project, another important consideration is in that the raw census data have been linked to a GIS to allow comparable parish-level based maps to be constructed over time. This has been completed in collaboration with Dr Max Satchell and Dr Corinne Roughley, both of the University of Cambridge. For those who wish to undertake their own mapping of the data, the underlying GIS is available from the project website: (<http://www.essex.ac.uk/history/research/icem/documentation.html>).

In the case of both sets of consistent geography, it is not practical to produce a single consistent parish-level census geography covering the entire period of this project due to fundamental changes in the administrative geography of Great Britain at the end of the nineteenth and beginning of the twentieth centuries. As a result there are in fact two consistent geographies for the period, one for 1851-1891 and the other for 1901-1911.

Coverage: 1851-1861, 1881-1911 England and Wales, 1851-1901 Scotland
UKDA access status: Downloadable

Variable: COUNTRY

Variable label: Country of enumeration

Type: Character

Max length: 3

Description: This variable identifies the country of enumeration.

Coverage: 1851-1861, 1881-1911 England and Wales, 1851-1901 Scotland

¹⁰⁴ Wrigley, *The Early English Censuses*.

UKDA access status: Searchable and downloadable

Code	Description
ENG	England
IBS	Islands in the British Seas (i.e. Man, Channel Isles)
WAL	Wales
SCT	Scotland

Variable: DIVISION

Variable label: Division of enumeration

Type: Character

Max length: 3

Description: Identifies the Registrar General's census divisions. These are essentially regional clusters of registration districts. Whilst they appear to be consistent over time, the composite registration districts can and do change. A table showing the relationship between enumeration divisions and counties is provided below under variable RC.

NOTE: The 'dummy' Divisions XX-XXI for shipping, navy and military exist only for the following years – Scotland: shipping only, 1861, 1871 and 1881. England & Wales: shipping 1861, 1881; navy 1861, 1881, 1901, 1911; military 1911 only.

Coverage: 1851-1861, 1881-1911 England and Wales, 1851-1901 Scotland.

UKDA access status: Downloadable

Variable: REGCNTY

Variable label: Registration County of enumeration

Type: Character

Max length: 50

Description: This variable identifies the Registration County of enumeration (for England, Wales, Scotland, and the Islands in the British Seas). It is derived from the Registration County as given in the published *Census Reports* but standardised to provide consistency over time. It is important to be aware that Registration Counties are not co-terminus with so-called ancient (or administrative) counties. Note also that the territory covered by registration counties can change over time.

Where appropriate, 'dummy' counties were created for returns relating to Shipping, the Navy and the Military. See table below under RC for details.

Coverage: 1851-1861, 1881-1911 England and Wales, 1851-1901 Scotland

UKDA access status: Searchable and downloadable

Variable: REGDIST

Variable label: Registration District of enumeration

Type: Character

Max length: 100

Description: The name of the Registration District of enumeration as transcribed from the published *Census Reports* for England and Wales. The census in Scotland was not divided into Registration Districts as was the case south of the border. Note that Registration Districts are not necessarily consistent over time. Whilst a Registration District with the same name can, and often does, appear in more than one year, the composition of the district may vary.

Coverage: 1851-1861, 1881-1911 England and Wales

UKDA access status: Downloadable

Variable: SUBDIST

Variable label: Registration sub-district of enumeration

Type: Character

Max length: 100

Description: The name of the Registration Sub-district of enumeration as transcribed from the published *Census Reports* for England and Wales. The census in Scotland was not divided into Registration Sub-Districts as was the case in south of the border. Note that Registration Sub-districts are not necessarily consistent over time. Whilst a Registration Sub-district with the same name can, and often does, appear in more than one year, the composition of the Sub-district may vary.

Coverage: 1851-1861, 1881-1911 England and Wales

UKDA access status: Downloadable

Variable: RC

Variable label: Registration County number

Type: Numeric

Max length: 3

Description: The number of the registration county, generated from REGCNTY – see above.

Coverage: 1851-1861, 1881-1911 England and Wales, 1851-1901 Scotland

UKDA access status: Downloadable

DIVISION	Division label	REGCNTY	RC
I	LONDON	LONDON (parts of Middlesex, Surrey & Kent)	1
II	SOUTH-EAST	SURREY (extra London)	2

II	SOUTH-EAST	KENT (extra London)	3
II	SOUTH-EAST	SUSSEX	4
II	SOUTH-EAST	HAMPSHIRE	5
II	SOUTH-EAST	BERKSHIRE	6
II	SOUTH-EAST	MIDDLESEX (extra London)	7
III	SOUTH-MIDLAND	HERTFORDSHIRE	8
III	SOUTH-MIDLAND	BUCKINGHAMSHIRE	9
III	SOUTH-MIDLAND	OXFORDSHIRE	10
III	SOUTH-MIDLAND	NORTHAMPTONSHIRE	11
III	SOUTH-MIDLAND	HUNTINGDONSHIRE	12
III	SOUTH-MIDLAND	BEDFORDSHIRE	13
III	SOUTH-MIDLAND	CAMBRIDGESHIRE	14
IV	EASTERN	ESSEX	15
IV	EASTERN	SUFFOLK	16
IV	EASTERN	NORFOLK	17
V	SOUTH-WESTERN	WILTSHIRE	18
V	SOUTH-WESTERN	DORSET	19
V	SOUTH-WESTERN	DEVON	20
V	SOUTH-WESTERN	CORNWALL	21
V	SOUTH-WESTERN	SOMERSET	22
VI	WEST-MIDLAND	GLOUCESTERSHIRE	23
VI	WEST-MIDLAND	HEREFORDSHIRE	24
VI	WEST-MIDLAND	SHROPSHIRE	25
VI	WEST-MIDLAND	STAFFORDSHIRE	26
VI	WEST-MIDLAND	WORCESTERSHIRE	27
VI	WEST-MIDLAND	WARWICKSHIRE	28
VII	NORTH-MIDLAND	LEICESTERSHIRE	29
VII	NORTH-MIDLAND	RUTLAND	30
VII	NORTH-MIDLAND	LINCOLNSHIRE	31
VII	NORTH-MIDLAND	NOTTINGHAMSHIRE	32
VII	NORTH-MIDLAND	DERBYSHIRE	33
VIII	NORTH-WESTERN	CHESHIRE	34
VIII	NORTH-WESTERN	LANCASHIRE	35
IX	YORKSHIRE	YORKSHIRE EAST RIDING (WITH YORK)	36
IX	YORKSHIRE	YORKSHIRE WEST RIDING	37
IX	YORKSHIRE	YORKSHIRE NORTH RIDING	38
X	NORTHERN	DURHAM	40
X	NORTHERN	NORTHUMBERLAND	41
X	NORTHERN	WESTMORLAND	42
X	NORTHERN	CUMBERLAND	43
XI	MONMOUTH/WALES	MONMOUTHSHIRE	44
XI	MONMOUTH/WALES	GLAMORGANSHIRE	45

XI	MONMOUTH/WALES	CARMARTHENSHIRE	46
XI	MONMOUTH/WALES	PEMBROKESHIRE	47
XI	MONMOUTH/WALES	CARDIGANSHIRE	48
XI	MONMOUTH/WALES	BRECKNOCKSHIRE	49
XI	MONMOUTH/WALES	RADNORSHIRE	50
XI	MONMOUTH/WALES	MONTGOMERYSHIRE	52
XI	MONMOUTH/WALES	FLINTSHIRE	53
XI	MONMOUTH/WALES	DENBIGHSHIRE	54
XI	MONMOUTH/WALES	MERIONETHSHIRE	55
XI	MONMOUTH/WALES	CARNARVONSHIRE	56
XI	MONMOUTH/WALES	ANGLESEY	57
XII	ISLES IN THE BRITISH SEAS	ISLE OF MAN	60
XII	ISLES IN THE BRITISH SEAS	GUERNSEY AND ADJACENT ISLES	61
XII	ISLES IN THE BRITISH SEAS	JERSEY	62
XIII	SCOTLAND	ABERDEEN	71
XIII	SCOTLAND	ARGYLL	72
XIII	SCOTLAND	AYR	73
XIII	SCOTLAND	BANFF	74
XIII	SCOTLAND	BERWICK	75
XIII	SCOTLAND	BUTE	76
XIII	SCOTLAND	CAITHNESS	77
XIII	SCOTLAND	CLACKMANNAN	78
XIII	SCOTLAND	DUMFRIES	79
XIII	SCOTLAND	DUMBARTON	80
XIII	SCOTLAND	EDINBURGH	81
XIII	SCOTLAND	ELGIN	82
XIII	SCOTLAND	FIFE	83
XIII	SCOTLAND	FORFAR	84
XIII	SCOTLAND	HADDINGTON	85
XIII	SCOTLAND	INVERNESS	86
XIII	SCOTLAND	KINCARDINE	87
XIII	SCOTLAND	KINROSS	88
XIII	SCOTLAND	KIRKCUDBRIGHT	89
XIII	SCOTLAND	LANARK	90
XIII	SCOTLAND	LINLITHGOW	91
XIII	SCOTLAND	NAIRN	92
XIII	SCOTLAND	ORKNEY	93
XIII	SCOTLAND	PEEBLES	94
XIII	SCOTLAND	PERTH	95
XIII	SCOTLAND	RENFREW	96
XIII	SCOTLAND	ROSS AND CROMARTY	97
XIII	SCOTLAND	ROXBURGH	98
XIII	SCOTLAND	SELKIRK	99
XIII	SCOTLAND	SHETLAND	100
XIII	SCOTLAND	STIRLING	101
XIII	SCOTLAND	SUTHERLAND	102
XIII	SCOTLAND	WIGTOWN	103
XX	SHIPPING, NAVY AND MILITARY -	BRITISH SHIPS IN HOME PORTS	200

	ENGLAND & WALES		
XX	SHIPPING, NAVY AND MILITARY - ENGLAND & WALES	SHIPPING AT SEA AND IN PORTS ABROAD	201
XX	SHIPPING, NAVY AND MILITARY - ENGLAND & WALES	ROYAL NAVY AT SEA AND IN PORTS ABROAD	202
XX	SHIPPING, NAVY AND MILITARY - ENGLAND & WALES	MILITARY ABROAD	203
XXI	SHIPPING – SCOTLAND	SHIPPING AT SEA AND IN PORTS ABROAD	205

Variable: RD

Variable label: Registration District number

Type: Numeric (double, i.e. not an integer)

Max length: 4

Description: The number of the Registration District, as assigned by the census office and used in both the *Census Reports* and the *Annual Reports of the Registrars General for England and Wales*. Users should note that whilst they may appear consistent over time, they can and do vary in terms of the composite parishes from year to year.

Coverage: 1851-1861, 1881-1911 England and Wales

UKDA access status: Downloadable

Variable name: RSD

Variable label: Registration Sub-District number

Type: Numeric

Max length: 4

Description: The number of the Registration Sub-District, as assigned by the Census Office and used in both the *Census Reports* and the *Annual Reports of the Registrars General for England and Wales*. Users should note that whilst they may appear consistent over time, they can and do vary in terms of the composite parishes from year to year.

Coverage: 1851-1861, 1881-1911 England and Wales

UKDA access status: Downloadable

Variable: PARISH

Variable label: Parish of enumeration

Type: Character

Max length: 90

Description: Parish name, as assigned by the Census Offices and used in the population tables of the *Census Reports* of England and Wales and Scotland.

Coverage: 1851-1861, 1881-1911 England and Wales, 1851-1901 Scotland

UKDA access status: Downloadable

Variable: AREA

Variable label: Area of PARISH

Type: Numeric

Max length: 6

Description: The area (in acres) of the parish as recorded population tables of the *Census Reports*.

Coverage: 1851-1861, 1891, 1911 England and Wales

UKDA access status: Downloadable

Variable: PART

Variable label: If enumeration parish is part of a civil parish

Type: Character

Max length: 1

Description: Indicates if a civil parish is split across separate enumeration parishes.

Coverage: 1851-1861, 1891-1911 England and Wales, 1851-1901 Scotland

UKDA access status: Downloadable

Variable: POP

Variable label: Population of parish

Type: Numeric

Max length: 6

Description: Population of the parish of enumeration, taken from the published *Census Reports*.

Coverage: 1851-1861, 1881-1911 England and Wales, 1851-1901 Scotland

UKDA access status: Downloadable

Variable: MALEPOP

Variable label: Male population of parish

Type: Numeric

Max length: 6

Description: Male population of the parish of enumeration, taken from the published *Census Reports*.

Coverage: 1851-1861, 1881-1911 England and Wales, 1851-1901 Scotland

UKDA access status: Downloadable

Variable: FEMALEPOP

Variable label: Female population of parish

Type: Numeric

Max length: 6

Description: Female population of the parish of enumeration, taken from the published *Census Reports*.

Coverage: 1851-1861, 1881-1911 England and Wales, 1851-1901 Scotland

UKDA access status: Downloadable

Variable NOOFINSTIT

Variable label: Number of institutions within parish

Type: Numeric

Max length: 3

Description: Number of institutions enumerated within the parish, taken from the published *Census Reports*.

Coverage: 1861, 1891, 1911 England and Wales

UKDA access status: Downloadable

Variable INSTITPOP

Variable label: Institutional population

Type: Numeric

Max length: 5

Description: Size of populations enumerated as living in institutions within the parish, taken from the published *Census Reports*.

Coverage: 1911 England and Wales

UKDA access status: Downloadable

Variable: PARTYPE

Variable label: Typology of parish (density)

Type: Numeric

Max length: 1

Description: This variable is an indicator for population density of the parish of enumeration, calculated by dividing the population of a parish as reported in the published reports, by the acreage of that parish. Population densities greater than 75 persons per acre can be considered urban.

Coverage: 1851-1861, 1881-1891, 1911 England and Wales

UKDA access status: Downloadable

Code	Population density (persons per acre)
0	0
1	>0-0.3
2	>0.3-1
3	>1-4

4	>4-12.5
5	>12.5-33
6	>33-75
7	>75

Variable: CENSUSREF

Variable label: Archival census reference

Type: Character

Max length: 50

Description: In England and Wales this is the full reference to The National Archive census page of the record. The census reference usually conforms to the format: Series Code, e.g. “RG13” (for 1901), followed by a second ‘Piece’ number (usually covering a whole or part of a registration sub-district). Thus, the reference RG13/2000 refers to the census returns in 1901 for Higher and Lower Bockhampton, Kingston, Stinsford, Whitcombe, Winterborne Came, Winterborne Herringston, and Winterborne Monkton in the Registration Sub-District of Dorchester. The reference is then completed by a folio and page reference indicating entries within the piece. In 1911, however, although the same series and piece reference structure is used, each piece is usually the household schedules for an enumeration district in a particular registration sub-district. Within the piece each schedule is identified by its schedule number.

A similar system was also applied in Scotland.

Coverage: 1851-1861, 1881-1911 England and Wales, 1851-1901 Scotland

UKDA access status: Downloadable

Variable: IMAGEREF

Variable label: Census image reference

Type: Character

Max length: 50

Description: This variable provides a reference to the name of the digitised image to which this record relates. It can be used to locate a scanned image copy of the page from the FindMyPast census website.

Coverage: 1851-1861, 1881-1911 England and Wales, 1851-1901 Scotland

UKDA access status: Downloadable

Variable: PAGETYPE

Variable label: Type of enumeration page

Type: Numeric

Max length: 2

Description: the types of pages found in the census documents. The original material received by FindMyPast does not contain a full range of all these page types for all censuses. For example, for

the 1841 census the data only has page type 6. That does not mean that other pages were not present for this census but just that header pages and the like were not provided to FindMyPast, and the individual data was not marked as being for a vessel or an institution.

Coverage: 1851-1861, 1881-1911 England and Wales, 1851-1901 Scotland

UKDA access status: Downloadable

Code	Description
1	Piece summary sheet
2	Instructions and example sheets
3	Description of enumerated district
4	Summary sheet
5	Abstract of totals
6	Enumeration page
7	Institution enumerator's description sheet
8	Institution abstract & summary Sheet
9	Institution enumeration sheet and continuation pages
10	Royal/Merchant Navy enumerator's description sheet
11	Navy nominal pages and continuation sheets
12	Persons not on board sheet
13	Film details and film end sheet
14	Individual household header (typically for country manors and the like only)
15	Individual household detail
16 >	Other miscellaneous page types

Variable: DOCTYPE

Variable label: Document type

Type: Numeric

Max length: 1

Description: Indicates the type of census document. See discussion at end of section 5 (above) for detail. It is essentially based on PAGETYPE but allows for the identification of institutional-type (quasi institutions) residences enumerated on 'private' rather than institutional schedules.

Coverage: 1851-1861, 1881-1911 England and Wales, 1851-1901 Scotland

UKDA access status: Searchable and downloadable

Code	Description
1	Private household schedules
2	Large private schedules
3	Institutional schedules
4	Quasi institutions, identified from private schedules (rectypes 1 or 2)
5	Inland vessel schedules
6	Shipping vessel schedules
7	Military schedules
8	Navy schedules
9	Other

Variable: ENUDIST

Variable label: Enumeration district number

Type: Character

Max length: 5

Description: The number of the Enumeration District, in its original textual string as transcribed from the census enumerators' books or schedules.

Coverage: 1851-1861, 1881-1911 England and Wales, 1851-1891 Scotland

UKDA access status: Downloadable

Household variables and identifiers**Variable: BUILDTYPE**

Variable label: Building type

Type: Character

Max length: 100

Description: This variable provides information about the kind of building, as transcribed from the Enumerators' Summary Books for 1911. Although the original Summary pages included information about both inhabited and uninhabited buildings, all BUILDTYPE data in the database is associated with inhabited building only, given that the focus of the raw data is on persons.

Coverage: 1911 England and Wales

UKDA access status: Downloadable

Variable: BTCODE

Variable label: Building type code

Type: Character

Max length: 3

Description: BTCODE is derived from BUILDTYPE and coded using a dictionary. The code format is comprised of one or more letters (C through V), each indicating a single characteristic of building type. The code letters can be used alone or concatenated in combinations (typically up to 3 letters) to capture the complexity and diversity of enumerated building types.

Multiple characteristics are coded by concatenating the required letters from the list below: BUILDTYPE "Hotel and Shop" would receive a BTCODE of JS, "Inn & Butchers" would be coded as KR, while "Hospital and Orphanage" would be coded IL. Enumerated buildings typically possess no more than three described characteristics requiring no more than three concatenated BTCODE letters, thus "Shop Church and School" would be code PQS, while "Hotel with 5 shops

and bar below” would be coded JOS. For a Dictionary showing the relationship between BUILDTYPE and BTCODE, see: <http://www.essex.ac.uk/history/research/icem/documentation.html>

Coverage: 1911 England and Wales

UKDA access status: Downloadable

Code	Building type characteristic	Example
C	Households	“Private House”, “Cottage” etc.,
D	Vans, Tents, Homeless	“Gypsy caravan”, “Gospel van”, “Sleeping out” etc.,
E	Army Buildings	“Territorial H.Q.”, “Naval college” etc.,
F	Beer Houses or Off Licences	“Wine vaults”, “Alehouse” etc.,
G	Cultural Buildings	“Unionist Club”, “Racing Stables”, “Literary Inst” etc.,
H	Farm Buildings	“Farm dwelling”, “Croft”, “Small holding” etc.,
I	Hospital Buildings	“Lunatic asylum”, “Eye & ear hospital” etc.,
J	Hotels or Boarding Houses	“Temperance Hotel”, “Lodging House” etc.,
K	Inns	“Licensed Inn”, “Commercial Inn”, “Railway Inn” etc.,
L	Lodgings for the Poor	“Workhouse”, “Almshouse”, “Dr Barnardo.Home” etc.,
M	Municipal Buildings	“Police Stn”, “Coast Guard Station”, “Toll Booth” etc
N	Prison Buildings	“Girls’ Reformatory”, “Female Penitentiary” etc.,
O	Public Houses	“Tavern” etc.,
P	Religious Buildings	“Convent”, “Mission Hall”, “Chapel” etc.,
Q	School Buildings	“Collegiate School”, “Private College” etc.,
R	Other Business Specified	“Grocers shop”, “Bank”, “Restaurant” etc.,
S	Business Not Specified	“Company house”, “Warehouse”, “Shop” etc.,
T	Barges or Canal Boats	“Houseboat”, “Steam yacht”, “Coal barge” etc.,
U	Navy Vessels	“War Department Ship”.
V	Unclassified	“Stables”, “Shed”, “Bothy” etc.,

Variable: NOOFROOMS

Variable label: Number of rooms

Type: Character

Max length: 30

Description: Number of rooms in the Dwelling (House, Tenement or Apartment), as transcribed from the enumeration book or schedule. In England and Wales this information was provided for the dwelling as a whole, counting the kitchen as a room but not counting scullery, landing, lobby, closet, or bathroom; nor warehouse, office, shop. In Scotland from 1861 onwards the question related to ‘the number of rooms having a window or windows in each dwelling house’.

Coverage: 1891-1911 England and Wales, 1891-1901 Scotland

UKDA access status: Downloadable

Variable: NOOFROOMSCODE

Variable label: Number of rooms code

Type: Numeric (double, i.e. not an integer)

Max length: 4

Description: This variable is derived from the alphanumeric strings in NOOFROOMS; the numeric digits have been parsed to provide a common coded format. Note, however, the different question on rooms in Scotland. Also note that half values (e.g. 3.5) can occur. These relate to where the respondent (in 1911) has indicated a shared room. For a dictionary showing the relationship between NOOFROOMS and NOOFROOMSCODE see:

<http://www.essex.ac.uk/history/research/icem/documentation.html>

Coverage: 1891-1911 England and Wales, 1891-1901 Scotland

UKDA access status: Searchable and downloadable

Code	Description
0-997	This range represents the constructed total number of rooms in the dwelling
998	Illegible or unclassifiable
999	Blank

Variable: SCHEDULE

Variable label: Schedule

Type: Character (alpha-numeric)

Max length: 6

Description: Schedule number. Schedules (or forms) were distributed ahead of the census by the enumerator who would then mark a schedule number on each form after collection. Note these can be split (e.g. 5a, 5b) which explains why the variable is character.

Coverage: 1851-1861, 1881-1911 England and Wales, 1851-1901 Scotland

UKDA access status: Downloadable

Variable: H

Variable label: Household identifier

Type: Numeric (double, i.e. not an integer)

Max length: 8

Description: This variable is constructed to identify households. A household is defined as all those people who are recorded between two heads (including the first head) as a result of performing the various stages of the enrichment program.

Coverage: 1851-1861, 1881-1911 England and Wales, 1851-1901 Scotland

UKDA access status: Downloadable

Variable: ABSENT

Variable label: Absent

Type: Character

Max length: 30

Description: This variable provides the transcribed responses to the 1911 Absent question (question 8) from the “Enumeration Book (P 10)” for military establishments abroad. Relevant details regarding the enumeration instructions for military establishments abroad are given below. It should be noted that in contrast to ordinary household schedules where census questions pertain to those who were present on census night, the Absent question is an inquiry about those persons normally at the military establishment who were absent on census night. However, most members of military establishments abroad were present (i.e., not absent) on census night and for all these persons a response was not required (data value is “blank”).

Enumeration instructions:

Persons Who Must be Included in the Return.

(a) Channel Islands and all Commands abroad (except India).

The Return must include all Commissioned Officers, Warrant Officers, Non-Commissioned Officers and Men serving on an army engagement and borne on the strength of the Command.

(b) India.

The Return must include all Commissioned Officers, Warrant Officers, Non-Commissioned Officers and Men of the British Army who are borne on the Indian establishment (regimental establishments only, excluding Staff and Departments), together with their Wives and Children.

Enumeration book wording of question:

In column 8 write “Absent” opposite the name of each Officer or Soldier not present in this Establishment on Census night, and for those known to be in the United Kingdom add “in England,” “in Scotland,” “in Ireland,” or “in Wales,” respectively.

Coverage: 1911 England and Wales

UKDA access status: Downloadable

Variable: ABSENTCODE

Variable label: Absent code

Type: Numeric

Max length: 3

Description: This variable indicates if a member of a military establishment located abroad was absent on the night of the census, derived from ABSENT.

Coverage: 1911 England and Wales

UKDA access status: Downloadable

Code	Description
1	Absent in England
2	Absent in Wales
3	Absent in Scotland

4	Absent in Ireland
5	Absent in another country
6	Absent at sea
7	Not Absent
8	Absent in unknown location
998	Illegible or unclassifiable
999	Blank

Variable: HHS

Variable label: Size of household

Type: Numeric

Max length: 3

Description: Number of persons in the household; size of the household unit. The household consists of the head, their relatives and servants

Coverage: 1851-1861, 1881-1911 England and Wales, 1851-1901 Scotland

UKDA access status: Downloadable

Variable: SIZE

Variable label: Size of houseful

Type: Numeric

Max length: 3

Description: Number of persons in the houseful; size of the houseful unit. The key difference between the household and houseful is the presence of residential inmates (boarders, lodgers, etc).

Coverage: 1851-1861, 1881-1911 England and Wales, 1851-1901 Scotland

UKDA access status: Downloadable

Variable: ADDRESS

Variable label: Address

Type: Character

Max length: 100

Description: Address of the household as transcribed from the census enumeration books and schedules.

Coverage: 1851-1861, 1881-1911 England and Wales, 1851-1901 Scotland

UKDA access status: Secure data access

Institution variables

Variable INSTNAME

Variable label: Institution name

Type: Character

Max length: 120

Description: The name of the institution, transcribed from the Institution Schedule pages.

Coverage: 1851-1861, 1891-1911 England and Wales, 1851-1861, 1901 Scotland

UKDA access status: Downloadable

Variable: INSTDESC

Variable label: Institution Description

Type: Character

Max length: 100

Description: The description of the institution, transcribed from Institution Schedule pages.

Coverage: 1851-1861, 1891-1911 England and Wales

UKDA access status: Downloadable

Variable: VESSNAME

Variable label: Vessel Name

Type: Character

Max length: 100

Description: The name of the vessel, transcribed from vessel schedules and from the Enumeration Books for the Royal Navy.

Coverage: 1851-1861, 1891-1911 England and Wales, 1861 Scotland

UKDA access status: Downloadable

Variable: VESSPOS

Variable label: Position of vessel

Type: Character

Max length: 70

Description: Identifies the position of the ship at midnight on Census Night, as transcribed from vessel schedules and from the Enumeration Books for the Royal Navy.

Coverage: 1851-1861, 1891-1911 England and Wales

UKDA access status: Downloadable

Variable: MILITARY

Variable label: Rank of military personnel

Type: Character

Max length: 120

Description: This variable provides the rank of soldiers and seamen from military schedules in 1911, as transcribed.

Coverage: 1911 England and Wales

UKDA access status: Downloadable

Person record identifiers

Variable: PID

Variable label: Person identifier within houseful

Type: Numeric

Max length: 4

Description: Sequence number for persons within houseful, created as the input data is parsed and subsequently altered where necessary by program.

Coverage: 1851-1861, 1881-1911 England and Wales, 1851-1901 Scotland

UKDA access status: Downloadable

Variable: TITLE

Variable label: Title

Type: Character

Max length: 70

Description: The title of the individual, as transcribed.

Coverage: 1851-1861, 1881-1911, 1891-1911 England and Wales, 1851-1901 Scotland

UKDA access status: Secure data access

Variable: PNAME

Variable label: Forename

Type: Character

Max length: 70

Description: First name of the individual, as transcribed. (Note: see ONAME below for 1881.)

Coverage: 1851-1861, 1881-1911 England and Wales, 1851-1901 Scotland

UKDA access status: Secure data access

Variable: ONAME

Variable label: Other forenames

Type: Character

Max length: 70

Description: Second and subsequent forenames as transcribed. (Note: this variable is not valid for 1881 as secondary forename were transcribed as part of the PNAME field in that year.)

Coverage: 1851-1871, 1891-1911 England and Wales, 1851-1901 Scotland

UKDA access status: Secure data access

Variable: SNAME

Variable label: Surname

Type: Character

Max length: 70

Description: Surname of the individual, as transcribed.

Coverage: 1851-1861, 1881-1911 England and Wales, 1851-1901 Scotland

UKDA access status: Secure data access

Demographic variables

Variable: SEX

Variable label: Gender

Type: Character

Max length: 1

Description: This variable is derived from the two separate (Male and Female) columns for age in the British census enumerators' books 1851 to 1901, and 1911 householder's schedule for England and Wales. In many cases this has been checked against first name and relationship to household head, although there are still some people whose sex is unidentifiable. In some cases, the enrichment program has altered the sex as originally recorded (for further details see SEXINF).

Coverage: 1851-1861, 1881-1911 England and Wales, 1851-1901 Scotland

UKDA access status: Searchable and downloadable

Code	Description
M	Male
F	Female
U	Unknown

Variable: SEXINF

Variable label: Gender inference

Type: Numeric

Max length: 1

Description: Denotes whether the enrichment program has altered the sex as originally recorded.

Coverage: 1851-1861, 1881-1911 England and Wales, 1851-1901 Scotland

UKDA access status: Downloadable

Code	Description
0	Not altered by programming

1	Altered because the relationship and first name give one sex while the SEX variable gives the other. Note this includes those whose relationship and first name give one sex while the SEX variable is unknown.
2	Altered where information in the relationship is missing and the information on sex is missing, but the first name gives an indication of gender.
3	Altered based solely on the first name, invoked for heads of household only.
4	Altered based solely on the first name, invoked for heads of household only.
5	Altered relationship to head of household.

Variable: AGE

Variable label: Age

Type: Numeric

Max length: 4

Description: Age derived from age described on enumeration book or 1911 schedule or, if this is not an integer, then derived as completed years e.g., 6 months becomes 0.5. In some cases AGE may also be reset as missing (for further details see AGEINF).

Note: In the case of Scotland 1871 there appear to be no ages transcribed with characters – all ages appear to be numeric. This means that for infant ages the variable AGE is either 0 or 1 – there are no decimal place ages (eg 6 months = 0).

Coverage: 1851-1861, 1881-1911 England and Wales, 1851-1901 Scotland

UKDA access status: Searchable and downloadable

Variable: CAGE

Variable label: Character version of age

Type: Character

Max length: 50

Description: Age, as transcribed from enumeration book or 1911 schedule. Thus someone whose age was given as “6m” (representing 6 months) would have the string “6m” in this variable.

Note: In the case of Scotland 1871 there appear to be no ages transcribed with characters – all ages appear to be numeric. This means that for infant ages the variable AGE is either 0 or 1 – there are no decimal place ages (e.g. 6 months = 0).

Coverage: 1851-1861, 1881-1911 England and Wales, 1851-1861, 1881-1901 Scotland

UKDA access status: Downloadable

Variable: AGEINF

Variable label: Age inference code

Type: Numeric

Max length: 1

Description: Denotes whether the enrichment program has altered the age as originally recorded.

Coverage: 1851-1861, 1881-1911 England and Wales, 1851-1901 Scotland

UKDA access status: Downloadable

Code	Description
0	Not altered; AGE contains age in years from the enumeration book or schedule.
1	Altered by program (contents of original field CAGE was non-numeric, thus 6m has been transformed to 0.5.)
2	Altered by program; age reset as missing (relationship indicates head of household and marital status is ever-married and age was less or equal to 15).
3	Altered by program; age reset as missing (relationship denotes an occupation and age was less than 10).

Variable: COND

Variable label: Marital status

Type: Character

Max length: 30

Description: Condition as to marriage, transcribed from enumeration book or schedule.

Coverage: 1851-1861, 1881-1911 England and Wales, 1851-1901 Scotland

UKDA access status: Downloadable

Variable: MAR

Variable label: Marital status code

Type: Numeric

Max length: 1

Description: Marital status of individual, given as codes and based on entries in COND. For a dictionary showing the relationship between COND and MAR see:

<http://www.essex.ac.uk/history/research/icem/documentation.html>

In some cases MAR may have been altered by program (for further details see MARINF).

Coverage: 1851-1861, 1881-1911 England and Wales, 1851-1901 Scotland

UKDA access status: Searchable and downloadable

Code	Description
1	Single
2	Married
3	Married, spouse absent
4	Widowed
5	Divorced
9	Not recorded/unknown

Variable: MARINF

Variable label: Marital status inference code

Type: Numeric

Max length: 1

Description: Denotes whether the enrichment program has altered the marital status MAR from that which was originally recorded.

Coverage: 1851-1861, 1881-1911 England and Wales, 1851-1901 Scotland

UKDA access status: Downloadable

Value	Description
0	Marital status not altered by program
1	Marital status altered by enrichment program

Variable: RELAT

Variable label: Relationship to household head

Type: Character

Max length: 50

Description: Relationship to head of family, transcribed from the enumeration book or 1911 schedule. This is the source string from which the variable RELA is derived.

Coverage: 1851-1861, 1881-1911 England and Wales, 1851-1901 Scotland

UKDA access status: Downloadable

Variable: RELA

Variable label: Relationship to household head code

Type: Numeric

Max length: 4

Description: Relationship to head of family, derived from RELAT, then coded using dictionary but in some cases altered by program. For further details see Appendix A for a discussion on the method of coding the relationship strings from the original data.

For a discionary showing the relationship between RELAT and RELA see:

<http://www.essex.ac.uk/history/research/icem/documentation.html>

Coverage: 1851-1861, 1881-1911 England and Wales, 1851-1901 Scotland

UKDA access status: Searchable and downloadable

Table 1.1 Relationship codes, Kin and Visitors.

Relationship	Code
--------------	------

Head (gender unspecified)	10
Head (male)	11
Head (female)	12
Spouse	20
Husband	21
Wife	22
Mistress	28
Child	30
Son	31
Daughter	32
Step son	33
Step daughter	34
Son in law	35
Daughter in law	36
Adopted/fostered son	37
Adopted/fostered daughter	38
Nephew/niece	40
Nephew	41
Niece	42
Step nephew	43
Step niece	44
Niece's husband	45
Nephew's wife	46
Adopted nephew	47
Adopted niece	48
1st cousin once removed 50	50
1st cousin once removed (downwards) i.e., cousin's son	51
1st cousin once removed (downwards) i.e., cousin's daughter	52
Grandchild	60
Grandson	61
Granddaughter	62
Grand stepson	63
Grand stepdaughter	64
Granddaughter's husband	65
Grandson's wife	66
Adopted grandson	67
Adopted granddaughter	68
Great nephew/niece	70
Great nephew	71
Great niece	72
Great step nephew	73
Great step niece	74
Great nephew in law	75
Great niece in law	76

Great grandchild	80
Great grandson	81
Great granddaughter	82
Grandparent	110
Grandfather	111
Grandmother	112
Step grandfather	113
Step grandmother	114
Grandfather in law	115
Grandmother in law	116
Parent	120
Father	121
Mother	122
Step father	123
Step mother	124
Father in law	125
Mother in law	126
Adoptive father	127
Adoptive mother	128
Uncle	131
Aunt	132
Step uncle	133
Step aunt	134
Uncle in law	135
Aunt in law	136
Great uncle	141
Great aunt	142
Brother	151
Sister	152
Step brother	153
Step sister	154
Brother in law	155
Sister in law	156
Half brother	157
Half sister	158
First cousin	160
Second cousin	170
Miscellaneous relative	190

Note: codes in the 510–581 range denote that the relationship to head of household has been altered because two or more households have been joined together. For 510 read 10, for 522 read 22 etc. Note also that the 5xx relationship codes are used when it is suspected that the two

households which are joined contain related people, but that the relationship between each head is unknown.

Visitor	2000
Visitors' families	2010-2199

Table 1.2 Relationship codes, Residential inmates

Lodger	3000
Lodgers' families	3010-3199
Boarder	4000
Boarders' families	4010-4199

Table 1.3 Relationship codes, 'Institutional' inmates

'Inmate'	5000
Inmates' families	5010-5199
Pauper/Almsperson etc.,	5200
Patients/Lunatics, etc.,	5300
Prisoners, etc., in correctional institutions	5400
Scholars	5500
Students	5600
Foundlings/orphans	5700
Religious house inmates	5750
Army	5800
Navy	5900

Note: Code 5000 is only for those whose title is 'inmate'.

Table 1.4 Relationship codes, 'Working' inmates and others

Servant	6000
Familial servants	6010-6199
Domestic servant	6200
Housekeeper	6210
Governess	6220
School teacher, etc.,	6300
Apprentice	6500
Assistants	6600
Journeyman	6700
Farm servant titles	6800
Others with "working" titles	6900
No relationship given	9999

Variable: RELINF

Variable label: Relationship to head inference code

Type: Numeric

Max length: 1

Description: Denotes whether the enrichment program has altered the relationship originally recorded. See the discussion under variable RELA for the rules on which this has been based.

Coverage: 1851-1861, 1881-1911 England and Wales, 1851-1901 Scotland

UKDA access status: Downloadable

Code	Description
0	Relationship not altered
1, 2, 3	Relationship altered.

Variable: HEADINF

Variable label: Head inference code

Type: Numeric

Max length: 1

Description: Denotes whether the enrichment program has altered the original head of household. See enrichment program details in Appendix B for the rules on which this has been based.

Coverage: 1851-1861, 1881-1911 England and Wales, 1851-1901 Scotland

UKDA access status: Downloadable

Code	Description
0	Head of household not altered by programming
1	Head of household altered by programming

Occupational variables**Variable: OCC**

Variable label: Occupation

Type: Character

Max length: 100

Description: This variable provides the profession or occupation of the individual, as transcribed from the enumeration book or schedule.

Coverage: 1851-1861, 1881-1911 England and Wales, 1851-1901 Scotland

UKDA access status: Downloadable

Variable: HOLLEROCC

Variable label: Hollerith occupation code

Type: Character

Max length: 3

Description: This variable provides the 1911 Registrar General code for occupations, as transcribed from the schedule. Occupation codes were assigned by clerks of the Registrar General Office and marked on the schedule in preparation for keying Hollerith punch cards for tabulation purposes.

Coverage: 1911 England and Wales

UKDA access status: Downloadable

Code	Description
000	Schoolmasters, Teachers, Professors, Lecturers (In Schools &C. Under Local Authorities)
010	Other Domestic Indoor Servants
020	Charwomen
030	Laundry Workers
040	Washers, Ironers, Manglers, &C. (Not In Laundries)
050	Typing, &C. Business (Commercial Or Business Clerks)
060	Coachmen (Not Domestic): Cabmen
061	Horsekeepers, Grooms, Stablemen (Not Dom.)
070	Carmen, Carriers, Carters, Wgnrs. (Not Farm)
080	Dock Labourers, Wharf Labourers
090	Messengers, Porters, Watchmen (Not Rly. Or Govt.)
100	Farmers, Graziers
110	Farmers', Graziers' - Sons, Daughter, Or Other Relatives Assisting In The Work Of The Farm.
120	Agricultural Labourers, Farm Servants (Distinguished As In Charge Of Cattle)
130	Agricultural Labourers, Farm Servants (Distinguished As In Charge Of Horses)
140	Agricultural Labourers, Farm Servants (Not Otherwise Distinguished)
150	Coal And Shale Mine (Workers At The Face)
160	Coal And Shale Mine (Other Workers Below Ground)
170	Coal And Shale Mine (Workers Above Ground)
171	Coal And Shale Mine (Owners, Agents, Managers)
172	Coal And Shale Mine (Other Mine Service)
180	Ironfounders - A. Moulders, Core Makers
181	Ironfounders - B. Foundry Labourers
182	Ironfounders - C. Fettlers
183	Ironfounders - D. Cupola, Oven – Men
184	Ironfounders - E. Others
190	Blacksmiths, Strikers
200	Erectors, Fitters, Turners
201	Erectors', Fitters', Turners' – Labourers
210	Carpenters, Joiners
211	Carpenters', Joiners' – Labourers
220	Bricklayers

230	Bricklayers' Labourers
240	Painters, Decorators
250	Cotton - Weaving Processes
260	Drapers, Linen Drapers, Mercers
270	Tailors
280	Dressmakers
290	Shirt Makers; Seamstresses
300	Boot, Shoe-Makers
310	Butchers, Meat Salesmen
320	Grocers: Tea, Coffee, Chocolate – Dealers
330	General Labourers
340	Engine - Drivers, Stokers, Firemen (Not Railway, Marine, Or Agricultural)
350	Retired From Business (Not Army Or Navy)
360	Pensioners
361	Old Age Pensioner (Occupation Or Former Occupation Not Stated)
370	Private Means
380	Students
390	Scholars
401	Post Office - Telegraphists, Telephone Operators
402	Other Post Office Officers And Clerks
403	Postmen
404	Post Office Messengers, &C.
405	Other Civil Service Officers And Clerks
406	Other Civil Service Messengers, &C.
407	Police
408	Poor Law Service
409	Munic., Parish, And Other Local Or County Officers
411	Army Officers (Effective)
412	Army Officers (Retired)
413	Soldiers And Non-Commissioned Officers
414	Officers Of The Navy (Effective)
415	Officers Of The Navy (Retired)
416	Men Of The Navy
417	Officers Of The Marines (Effective)
418	Officers Of The Marines (Retired)
419	Men Of The Marines
421	Clergymen (Established Church)
422	Roman Catholic Priests
423	Ministers, Priests, Of Other Religious Bodies
424	City Missionaries, Scripture Readers, Itinerant Preachers
425	Monks, Nuns, Sisters Of Charity
426	Church, Chapel, Cemetery - Officers, &C.
427	Barristers
428	Solicitors

429	Law Clerks
431	Physicians, Surgeons, Registered Practitioners
432	Dentists (Including Assistants)
433	Veterinary Surgeons
434	Midwives
435	Sick Nurses, Invalid Attendants (In Institutions Of Local Authorities)
436	Sick Nurses, Invalid Attendants (In Other Institutions)
437	Sick Nurses, Invalid Attendants (Others)
438	Subordinate Medical Service
441	Schoolmasters, Teachers, Professors, Lecturers (In Schools &C.)
442	Schoolmasters, Teachers, Professors, Lecturers (Private)
443	Schoolmasters, Teachers, Professors, Lecturers (Undefined)
444	Others Connected With Education (Under Local Authorities)
445	Others Connected With Education (Other)
451	Authors, Editors, Journalists, Reporters
452	Persons Engaged In Scientific Pursuits
453	Others Connected With Literature, &C. (Under Local Authorities)
454	Others Connected With Literature, &C. (Other)
456	Civil, Mining – Engineers
457	Land, House, Ship – Surveyors
458	Professional Engineers', Professional Surveyors' – Assistants
461	Painters, Sculptors, Artists
462	Architects
463	Engravers
464	Photographers
465	Musicians, Music Masters, Singers
466	Actors
467	Art, Music, Theatre - Service, &C.
469	Performers, Showmen; Exhibtn., Games – Service
471	Dom. Indoor Servants. In Hotels, Lodging House, & Eating Houses
475	Day Girls, Day Servants (So Returned)
476	Domestic - Coachmen, Grooms
477	Domestic - Motor Car Drivers, Motor Car Attendants
478	Domestic Gardeners
479	Gamekeepers
481	College, Club – Service
482	Hospital, Institution, & Benevolent Socy. - Service (Under Local Authorities - Not Poor Law)
483	Hospital, Institution, & Benevolent Socy. - Service (Other)
484	Park, Lodge, Gate, &C. - Keepers (Not Government)
485	Caretakers, Office Keepers (Not Government)
486	Cooks (Not Domestic)
487	Bath And Wash-House Service (Under Local Authorities)
488	Bath And Wash-House Service (Other)
489	Others Engaged In Service

491	Merchants (Commodity Undefined)
492	Brokers, Agents, Factors
493	Salesmen, Buyers (Not Otherwise Described)
494	Commercial Travellers
495	Accountants
496	Auctioneers, Appraisers, Valuers, House Agents
497	Officers Of Commercial Guilds, Societies, &C.
501	Bankers; Bank - Officials, Clerks
502	Bill - Discounters, Brokers; Finance Agents
505	Life, House, Ship, &C. Insurance - Officials, Clks, &C.
506	Insurance Agents
510	Railway - Officials, Clerks
511	Railway Ticket - Examiners, Collectors, Checkers
512	Railway Engine - Drivers, Stokers, Cleaners
513	Railway Guards
514	Signalmen
515	Pointsmen, Level Crossing Men
516	Platelayers, Gangers, Packers
517	Railway Labourers (Not Rly. Contractors' Labs.)
518	Railway Porters
519	Other Railway Servants
521	Livery Stable Keepers; Coach, Cab – Proprietors
522	Motor Garage - Proprietors, Workers
523	Motor Car Drivers (Not Dom.): Motor Cab Drivers
524	Motor Van, &C. Drivers
525	Van, &C. - Guards, Boys
526	Others Connected With Carrying Or Cartage
527	Omnibus Service (Horse Drivers)
528	Omnibus Service (Motor Drivers)
529	Omnibus Service (Conductors)
530	Omnibus Service (Others)
531	Local Authority Tramway Service (Drivers)
532	Local Authority Tramway Service (Conductors)
533	Local Authority Tramway Service
534	Other Tramway Service (Drivers)
535	Other Tramway Service (Conductors)
536	Other Tramway Service (Others)
537	Others On Roads
541	Merchant Service; Seamen (Navigating Department)
542	Merchant Service; Seamen (Engineering Department)
543	Merchant Service; Seamen (Cooks, Stewards, & Others (Subsidiary Services))
544	Pilots: Boatmen On Seas
545	Bargemen, Lightermen, Watermen
546	Navigation Service (On Shore) - (Railway Company)

547	Navigation Service (On Shore) - (Other)
551	Harbour, Dock, Wharf, Lightho. - Officials And Servants - (Government)
552	Harbour, Dock, Wharf, Lightho. - Officials And Servants - (Local Authority)
553	Harbour, Dock, Wharf, Lightho. - Officials And Servants - (Railway Company)
554	Harbour, Dock, Wharf, Lightho. - Officials And Servants - (Other)
556	Warehousemen
557	Coalheavers; Coal - Porters, Labourers
558	Telegraph, Telephone - Service (Not Govt.)
561	Farm - Bailiffs, Foremen
562	Shepherds
563	Woodmen
564	Nurserymen, Seedsmen, Florists
565	Market Gardeners (Including Labourers)
566	Other Gardeners (Not Domestic)
567	Agricultural Machine - Proprietor, Attendant.
568	Others Engaged In Or Connected With Agric.
571	Fishermen
581	Coke Burners
582	Patent Fuel Manufacture
583	Iron - Miners, Quarriers
584	Copper Miners
585	Tin Miners
586	Lead Miners
587	Miners In Other Minerals
588	Metalliferous Mine (Owners, General Managers, Captains)
589	Metalliferous Mine (Other Mine Service)
590	Stone, Slate, &C. Mine Or Quarry - Owners, Agents, Managers
591	Stone - Miners, Quarriers
592	Stone - Cutters, Dressers
593	Slate - Miners, Quarriers
594	Slate Workers
595	Limeburners
596	Clay, Sand, Gravel, Chalk - Pit, &C. Workers
597	Other Workers In Products Of Quarries
598	Coal, Coke - Merchants, Dealers
599	Dealers In Stone, Slate, &C.
601	Pig Iron Manufacture (Blast Furnaces)
602	Puddling Furnaces; Iron And Steel Rolling Mills
603	Tube Manufacture
604	Steel - Manufacture, Smelting, Founding
610	Galvanised Sheet Manufacture
611	Tinplate Manufacture
612	Copper Manufacture
613	Lead Manufacture

614	Zinc Manufacture
615	Brass, Bronze – Manufacture
616	Manufacture Of Other Or Unspecified Metals
620	Patternmakers
621	Millwrights
622	Brassfounders
623	Brass Finishers
624	Coppersmiths
625	Metal Machinists
626	Labourers (Undefined) In Engineering Works
627	Boiler Makers
628	Other Or Undef. Wkrs. In Engine And Machine Mkg. (In Textile Machinery Fittings, &.C.)
629	Other Or Undef. Wkrs. In Engine And Machine Mkg. (Others)
633	Electrical Cable Manufacture
634	Electric Lamp Manufaction
635	Other Electrical Apparatus Makers; Elec. Fitters (Government)
636	Other Electrical Apparatus Makers; Elec. Fitters (Other)
637	Electricians (Undefined)
644	Tool Makers
645	File Makers
646	Saw Makers
647	Cutlers; Scissors Makers
648	Needle, Pin – Makers
649	Steel Pen Makers
650	Roller Engravers, Blockcutters (For Text., &.C. Prntg.)
651	Type - Cutters, Founders
652	Die, Seal, Coin, Medal – Makers
653	Gunsmiths, Gun Manufacturers (Government)
654	Gunsmiths, Gun Manufacturers (Other)
655	Sword, Bayonet - Makers, Cutlers
661	Nail Manufacture
662	Bolt, Nut, Rivet, Screw, Staple – Makers
663	Anchor, Chain – Manufacture
664	Stove, Grate, Range, Fire Iron – Makers
665	Bedstead Makers (Iron Or Brass)
666	Wire - Drawers, Makers, Workers, Weavers
667	Lock, Key – Makers
668	Gas Fittings Makers
669	Lamp, Lantern, Candlestick – Makers
671	White Metal, Plated - Ware Manufrs.; Pewterers
672	Tinplate Goods Makers
673	Copper Workers
674	Leaden Goods Makers
675	Zinc Workers

676	Brass, Bronze – Workers
677	Other Iron Goods Makers
678	Iron Workers (Undefined)
679	Other Metal Workers
680	Ship Painters
681	Ship - Platers, Rivetters, &C.
682	Ship - Other Workers In Iron
683	Shipwrights
684	Ship - Other Workers In Wood
685	Shipyard Labourers (Undefined)
686	Others In Ship And Boat Building
691	Railway - Coach, Wagon Makers (Railway Company Workers)
692	Railway - Coach, Wagon Makers (Others)
693	Tram Car Makers
694	Cycle Makers
695	Motor Car Chassis Makers
696	Motor Car Body Makers
697	Coach, Carriage – Makers
698	Wheelwrights
699	Others In Construction Of Vehicles
701	Ironmongers; Hardware - Dealers, Merchants
702	Other Dealers In Metals, Machines, &C.
711	Goldsmiths, Silversmiths, Jewellers
712	Lapidaries And Other Workers
713	Watchmakers, Clockmakers
714	Scientific Instrument Makers; Opticians
715	Photographic Apparatus Makers
716	Weighing And Measuring Apparatus Makers
717	Surgical & Dental Instrument And Apparatus Makers
721	Piano, Organ – Makers
722	Other Muscial Instrument Makers
723	Fishing Tackle, Toy, Game Apparatus – Makers
726	Dealers In Precious Metals, Jewellery, & Watches
727	Deals In Instruments, Toys, &C.
730	Architectural, Monumental - Carvers, Sculptors
731	Builders
732	Builders' Labourers
733	Masons
734	Masons' Labourers
735	Slaters, Tilers
736	Plasterers
737	Plasterers' Labourers
738	Paperhangers, Whitewashers
739	Monumental Masons

740	Glaziers
741	Plumbers
742	Gasfitters
743	Locksmiths, Bellhangers
744	Railway, Canal, Harbour, &C. – Contractors
745	Navvies; Railway, &C. – Contractors
746	Well, Mine - Sinkers, Borers
747	Road - Contractors, Surveyors, Inspectors
748	Paviours; Road Labourers (Under Local Authorities)
749	Paviours; Road Labourers (Others)
751	Cabinet Makers
752	French Polishers
753	Upholsterers
754	House And Shop Fitting Makers
755	Undertakers; Funeral Furniture Makers
756	Wood Carvers; Carvers And Gilders
757	Willow, Cane, Rush - Workers; Basket Makers
758	Dealers In Works Of Art
759	Furniture &C. Dealers
761	Sawyers; Wood Cutting Machinists
762	Lath, Wooden Fence, Hurdle-Makers
763	Wood Turners
764	Wooden Box, Packing Case – Makers
765	Coopers; Hoop-Makers, Benders
766	Cork, Bark-Cutters, Workers
767	Other Workers In Wood
768	Timber, Wood, Cork, Bark - Merchants, Dealers
771	Brick, Plain Tile, Terra-Cotta – Makers
772	Plaster, Cement – Manufacture
773	Earthenware, China, Porcelain – Manufacture
774	Sheet, Plate - Glass Manufacture
775	Glass Bottle Manufacture
776	Other Workers In Glass Manufacture
777	Brick, Cement – Dealers
778	Earthenware, China, Glass – Dealers
780	Dye, Paint, Ink, Blacking – Manufacture
781	Gunpowder, Guncotton, Explosive Substance - Mf. (Government)
782	Gunpowder, Guncotton, Explosive Substance - Mf. (Other)
783	Cartridge, Fireworks, Explosive Article - Manuf. (Government)
784	Cartridge, Fireworks, Explosive Article - Manuf. (Other)
785	Lucifer Match Manufacture
786	Salt Makers
787	Manufacturing Chemists
788	Alkali Manufacture

789	Chemists, Druggists
791	Oil - Millers, Refiners; Oil Cake Makers
792	Candle, Grease, Manufacture
793	Soap - Boilers, Makers
794	Manure Manufacture
795	India Rubber, Gutta Percha – Workers
796	Waterproof Goods Makers
797	Glue, Size, Varnish, &C. – Makers
798	Oil And Colourmen
799	Other Dealers Of Order 15
801	Furriers, Skinners
802	Tanners
803	Curriers
804	Leather Goods, Portmanteau, Bag, Strap, &C. Makers
805	Saddlers; Harness, Whip-Makers
807	Brush, Broom - Makers; Hair, Bristle – Workers
808	Quill, Feather – Dressers
809	Dealers In Skins, Leather, Hair, And Feathers
810	Paper Manufacture (A. Rag, &C. Cutting, Dusting, Sorting)
811	Paper Manufacture (B. Other Processes)
812	Paper Stainers
813	Stationery Manufacture
814	Envelope Makers
815	Paper Bag Makers
816	Cardboard Box Makers
817	Other Workers In Paper, &C.
818	Stationers, Law Stationers
819	Other Dealers In Paper
820	Printers (Hand Compositors)
821	Printers (Machine Compositors)
822	Printers (Printing Machine Minders)
823	Printers (Stereotypers, Electrotypers)
824	Printers (Others In Printing)
825	Lithographers; Copper & Steel Plate Printers
826	Bookbinders
827	Book, Print - Publishers, Sellers
828	Newspaper Publishers
829	Newspaper Agents, News Room Keepers
830	Cotton - Card And Blowing Room Processes - A. Stippers And Grinders
831	Cotton - Card And Blowing Room Processes - B. Others
832	Cotton - Spinning Processes
833	Cotton - Winding, Warping, &C. Processes
834	Cotton - Workers In Other Processes
835	Cotton - Workers Undefined

836	Fustian Cutting
841	Wool - Sorting Processes
842	Wool - Carding And Combing Processes
843	Wool And Worsted - Spinning Processes
844	Wool And Worsted - Weaving Processes
845	Wool And Worsted - Working In Other Processes
846	Wool And Worsted - Workers Undefined
851	Silk - Spinning Processes
852	Silk - Weaving Processes
853	Silk - Workers In Other Processes
854	Slk - Workers Undefined
861	Flax, Linen – Manufacture
862	Hemp Manufacture
863	Jute Manufacture
864	Cocoa Fibre Manufacture
865	Rope, Twine, Cord – Makers
866	Mat Makers
867	Canvas, Sailcloth, Sacking, Net, &C. - Manuf.
870	Thread Manufacture
871	Hosiery Manufacture
872	Lace Manufacture
873	Elastic Web Manufacture
874	Carpet, Rug, Felt – Manufacture
875	Smallware Manufacture
876	Fancy Goods (Textile), &C. Manufacture
877	Weavers Of Sundry Fabrics And Undefined
878	Other Workers In Sundry Fabrics And Undefined
879	Factory Hand (Textile) Undefined
881	Textile Bleachers
882	Textile Printers
883	Textile Dyers
884	Textile - Calenderers, Finishers, &C.
886	Other Dealers In Textile Fabrics
890	Straw Plait Manufacture
891	Straw Hat, Straw Bonnet – Manufacture
892	Felt Hat Manufacture
893	Makers Of Cloth Hats And Caps
894	Makers Of Other Hats And Caps
895	Milliners
896	Hat, Bonnet, Straw Plait, &C. – Dealers
897	Clothiers, Outfitters – Dealers
898	Stay, Corset – Makers
899	Button Makers
900	Glove Makers

901	Hosiers, Haberdashers
902	Slipper Makers
903	Patten, Clog-Makers
904	Boot, Shoe, Patten, Clog-Dealers
905	Artificial Flower Makers
906	Wig Makers; Hairdressers
907	Umbrella, Parasol, Stick-Makers
908	Other Workers In Dress
909	Other Dealers In Dress
915	Creamery Workers
916	Milksellers, Dairymen
917	Provision Curers
918	Cheesemongers, Buttermen, Provision Dealers
919	Slaughterers
921	Fish Curers
922	Fishmongers, Poulterers, Game Dealers
923	Millers; Cereal Food Manufacture
924	Corn, Flour, Seed - Merchants, Dealers
925	Bread, Biscuit, Cake, &C. – Makers
926	Bakers, Confectioners (Dealers)
927	Sugar Refiners
928	Jam, Preserve, Sweet – Makers
929	Chocolate, Cocoa – Makers
931	Greengrocers, Fruiterers
932	Ginger Beer, Mineral Water – Manufacture
933	Mustard, Vinegar, Spice, Pickle, &C. – Makers
934	Other Dealers In Food
935	Tobacco Manufacture
936	Tobacconists
937	Maltsters
938	Brewers
939	Distillers; Spirit Manufacture
941	Coffee House, Eating House – Keepers
942	Lodging House, Boarding House – Keepers
943	Inn, Htl. - Kprs.; Publicans, Brslrs, Cdr. Dirs
944	Beer Bottlers
945	Cellarmen
946	Barmen
947	Waiters (Not Domestic)
948	Others In Inn, Hotel, Eating House – Service
949	Wine And Spirit - Merchants, Agents
950	Local Authority Gas Works Service - A. Gas Makers
951	Local Authority Gas Works Service - B. Others
952	Other Gas Works Service - A. Gas Makers

953	Other Gas Works Service - B. Others
954	Local Authority Waterworks Service
955	Other Waterworks Service
956	Local Authority Electricity Supply - A. Generation And Distribution
957	Local Authority Electricity Supply - B. Others
958	Other Electricity Supply - A. Generation And Distribution
959	Other Electricity Supply - B. Others
961	Local Authority Drainage And Sanitary Service
962	Other Drainage And Sanitary Service
963	Local Authy. Scavenging And Disposal Of Refuse
964	Other Scavenging And Disposal Of Refuse
970	Circular, Envelope - Addressers, &C.
971	Advertising, Bill Posting – Agents
972	Bill Posters
973	Sandwichmen, Bill Distributors
974	Cattle, Sheep, Pig - Dealers, Salesmen
975	Drovers, Lairmen
976	Dog, Bird, Animal - Keepers, Dealers
977	Knackers; Catsmeat Dealers
980	Celluloid - Makers, Workers
981	Tobacco Pipe, Snuff-Box, &C. – Makers
982	Bone, Horn, Ivory, Tortoiseshell – Workders
983	Floor Cloth, Oil Cloth – Manufacture
984	Japanners
985	Chimney Sweeps
986	Rag - Gatherers, Dealers
987	Other Workers In Sundry Industries
988	Other Dealers In Sundry Industries
989	Recvg. Shop, Recvg. Office - Keeper, Assistant (Laundry: Dyers And Cleaners
990	Multiple Shop, Multiple Store - Propr., Wkr. (General Or Undefined).
991	Genrl. Or Unclassified Shopkeepers; Genrl. Dealers
992	Pawnbrokers
993	Costermongers, Hawkers, Street Sellers
994	Contractors, Manufacturers, Mangers, Superintendents. (Undf.)
995	News-Boy, Vendor (Street Or Undefined)
996	Artizans, Mechanics, Apprentices (Undefined)
997	Factory - Hands, Labourers (Undefined)
998	Machinists, Machine Workers (Undefined)
N/A	Actors (Theatre)
N/A	Art, Music, Theatre - Service, &C. (Music Halls And Variety Theatres)
N/A	Art, Music, Theatre - Service, &C. (Picture Theatres)
N/A	Club Service
N/A	Die, Seal, Coin, Medal - Makers (Electrotyping And Stereotyping Businesses)
N/A	Ironfounders

N/A	Motor Cab Companies
N/A	Other Or Undef. Wkrs. In Engine And Machine Mkg. (Others)(Engineering Works (Government))
N/A	Other Or Undef. Wkrs. In Engine And Machine Mkg. (Others)(Engineering Works (Not Rly. Or Govt.))
N/A	Other Or Undef. Wkrs. In Engine And Machine Mkg. (Others)(Engineering Works (Railway))
N/A	Others Connected With Education (Schools &C. Govt. Army, Navy &C.)
N/A	Others Connected With Education (Schools &C. Under Local Authorities)
N/A	Others Connected With Education (Schools, &C. Private)
N/A	Others Connected With Education (Schools, &C. Undefined)
N/A	Others In Ship And Boat Building (Government)
N/A	Performers, Showmen; Exhibitionn, Games - Service (Exhibitions, Games, &C.)
N/A	Railway - Hotel And Catering Service
N/A	Several Manufactures (Partic. Mfc. Not Stated)
N/A	Textile - Calenderers, Finishers, &C. (Dyers And Cleaners)
N/A	Typing, &C. Business
X	Others

Variable: OCCODE

Variable label: Occupation code

Type: Numeric

Max length: 5

Description: Numeric code for occupational groupings in the I-CeM Occupational Matrix. The latter gives the class, order and sub-order in which occupations in these groupings can be found in each of the published *Census Reports* for England, Wales and Scotland. The descriptions below are only the sub-order headings. The Matrix also gives the Historical International Standard Classification of Occupations (HISCO) code for the groupings. The Matrix can be used, therefore, to select groups of occupations that represent the particular classes, orders, or sub-orders of occupations in each censal year, or particular groupings in the HISCO classification. The I-CeM Matrix is available from the project website at:

<http://www.essex.ac.uk/history/research/icem/documentation.html>

User Note: as discussed in Section 5 above, due to the sheer volume of unique occupational strings in the database, the vast proportion have had to be coded automatically. Whilst every possible attempt has been made to ensure the accuracy of the OCCODE, some will undoubtedly have been mis-coded. Others, of course, could potentially be assigned to one of several plausible codes due to the incompleteness or ambiguity of the occupation string from which the code is derived. It is estimated that OCCODE is ‘correct’ for at least 95 per cent of individuals with a designated occupation title.

Coverage: 1851-1861, 1881-1911 England and Wales, 1851-1901 Scotland

UKDA access status: Searchable and downloadable

Code	Description
1	POST OFFICE - TELEGRAPHISTS, TELEPHONE OPERATORS
2	OTHER POST OFFICE OFFICERS AND CLERKS
3	POSTMEN
4	POST OFFICE MESSENGERS, ETC
5	MPs, MINISTERS OF THE CROWN & PEERS
6	OTHER CIVIL SERVICE OFFICERS AND CLERKS
7	PRISON OFFICERS
8	SENIOR OFFIALS AND OTHERS IN EAST INDIA SERVICE
9	OTHER CIVIL SERVICE MESSENGERS, ETC. (INC PORTERS),
10	PRISON SERVICE MESSENGERS, ETC.,
11	POLICE
12	POOR LAW SERVICE
13	MUNICIPAL, PARISH, AND OTHER LOCAL OR COUNTY OFFICERS
14	MUNICIPAL, PARISH, AND LOCAL OR COUNTY SHERIFFS AND CLERKS
15	MUNICIPAL, PARISH, AND OTHER LOCAL OR COUNTY WORKERS
16	LIBRARIANS
17	ARMY OFFICERS (EFFECTIVE)
18	MILITIA & YEOMANRY OFFICERS (EFFECTIVE)
19	ARMY OFFICERS (RETIRED)
20	SOLDIERS AND NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS
21	MILITIA & YEOMANRY MEN
22	OFFICERS OF THE NAVY (EFFECTIVE)
23	OFFICERS OF THE NAVY (RETIRED)
24	MEN OF THE NAVY (INC COASTGUARDS)
25	OFFICERS OF THE MARINES (EFFECTIVE)
26	OFFICERS OF THE MARINES (RETIRED)
27	MEN OF THE MARINES
28	CLERGYMAN OF THE ESTABLISHED CHURCH (CHURCH OF ENGLAND IN ENGLAND AND WALES, CHURCH OF SCOTLAND IN SCOTLAND)
29	ROMAN CATHOLIC PRIEST
30	MINISTER, PRIEST, OF UNITED FREE CHURCH
31	MINISTER, PRIEST, OF EPISCOPALIAN CHURCH IN SCOTLAND
32	MINISTER, PRIEST, OF UNITED PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH
33	MINISTER, PRIEST, OF OTHER RELIGIOUS BODIES
34	ITINERANT PREACHER, SCRIPTURE READER, MISSION WORKER
35	MONKS
36	NUN, SISTER OF CHARITY
37	CHURCH, CHAPEL, CEMETERY--OFFICER, ETC.
38	BARRISTER, ADVOCATE
39	SOLICITOR
40	LAW CLERK

41	OTHERS CONNECTED WITH LAW
42	PHYSICIAN, SUGEON, REGISTERED PRACTITIONER, INCLUDING POOR LAW HOSPITALS DOCTORS ETC
43	DENTISTS AND DENTISTS ASSISTANTS
44	VETERINARY SURGEONS
45	MIDWIVES
46	NURSES (MEDICAL NOT DOMESTIC) INCLUDING POOR LAW NURSES
47	HOSPITAL SICK NURSES
48	MEDICAL ASSISTANTS
49	SUBORDINATE MEDICAL SERVICE (UNQUALIFIED) AND MEDICAL SERVICES - GENERAL
50	HOSPITAL WORKERS GENERAL - DEFAULT
51	HOSPITAL MEDICAL SERVICE
52	SCHOOLMASTERS AND TEACHERS (DEFAULT)
53	UNIVERSITY TEACHERS
54	SCHOOL SERVICE (PUPIL TEACHERS)
55	OTHERS CONNECTED WITH EDUCATION - SCHOOL SERVICE GENERAL, ATTENDANTS, CLERKS, ETC
56	AUTHORS EDITORS JOURNALISTS AND CREATIVE ADVERTISING WORKERS
57	REPORTERS AND SHORTHAND WRITERS
58	OTHERS IN WRITING
59	ENGAGED IN SCIENTIFIC PURSUITS (INC INVENTORS AND SCIENTIFIC QUALIFIERS)
60	OTHERS SCIENTIFIC
61	OTHERS CONNECTED WITH LITERATURE, ETC - LITERARY & SCIENTIFIC INSTITUTION SERVICE
62	OTHERS CONNECTED WITH LITERATURE, ETC - POLITICAL & ELECTION AGENTS
63	LIBRARIANS (LITERARY, SCIENTIFIC SOCIETY)
64	MINING ENGINEERS
65	CIVIL ENGINEERS
66	LAND, HOUSE, SHIP--SURVEYOR
67	MINING ENGINEERS ASSISTANT
68	CIVIL ENGINEERS ASSISTANTS
69	SURVEYORS ASSISTANT
70	PAINTERS (ARTISTS)
71	SCULPTORS (ARTISTS)
72	ARCHITECTS
73	ENGRAVERS (ARTISTS) AND LITHOGRAPHIC ARTISTS
74	MAP CHART GEOGRAPHICAL ENGRAVERS
75	PHOTOGRAPHERS
76	MUSICIAN, MUSIC MASTER, SINGER (NOT TEACHERS)
77	ACTORS
78	ARCHITECTS ASSISTANTS
79	ART, MUSIC, THEATRE, CINEMA – SERVICE ETC
80	PERFORMERS SHOWMEN EXHIBITION SERVICE

81	BILLIARDS CRICKET AND OTHER GAMES SERVICE
82	DOMESTIC INDOOR SERVANTS IN HOTELS, LODGING HOUSES AND EATING HOUSES
83	OTHER DOMESTIC INDOOR SERVANTS -- GOVERNESSES
84	OTHER DOMESTIC INDOOR SERVANTS -- UNDEFINED
85	DOMESTIC--COACHMAN
86	DOMESTIC--MOTOR CAR DRIVER, MOTOR CAR ATTENDANT
87	DOMESTIC GARDENER
88	GAMEKEEPER
89	ARMY COLLEGE, CLUB--SERVICE
90	OTHER COLLEGE, CLUB--SERVICE
91	PRISON OFFICERS (REFORMATORY SCHOOL)
92	PRISON SERVICE MESSENGERS ETC (REFORMATORY SCHOOL)
93	HOSPITAL, INSTITUTION (NOT POOR LAW), AND BENEVOLENT SOCIETY--SERVICE (NOT SICK NURSES, MEDICAL MEN, OR SCHOOLMASTERS)
94	PARK, LODGE, GATE, ETC.--KEEPER (NOT GOVERNMENT)
95	CHURCH CHAPEL CEMETERY CARETAKERS KEEPERS
96	HOSPITAL SERVANTS' REGISTRY OFFICE KEEPERS
97	CARETAKER, OFFICE KEEPERS (NOT GOVERNMENT) - SCHOOL CLEANERS,CARETAKERS
98	COOKS (NOT DOMESTIC)
99	COOKS (COLLEGE: NON-RESIDENT)
100	COOKS (BOARDING LODGING HOUSE: NON-RESIDENT)
101	COOKS (DOMESTIC: NON-RESIDENT)
102	DAY GIRLS, DAY SERVANTS (OTHER INDOOR)
103	DAY GIRLS, DAY SERVANTS (HOTELS LODGING EATING HOUSES)
104	CHARWOMEN
105	LAUNDRY WORKER: WASHER, IRONER, MANGLER, ETC. (NOT DOMESTIC)
106	BATH AND WASH-HOUSE SERVICE
107	GOVERNESSES (DOMESTIC)(NON-RESIDENT)
108	SERVANTS - UNDEFINED (NON-RESIDENT)
109	OTHERS IN SERVICE
110	WINDOW CLEANERS
111	MERCHANT -- COMMODITY UNDEFINED
112	BROKERS, FACTORS, COMMERCIAL AGENTS (NOT - MINE, QUARRY, INSURANCE)
113	SALESMEN AND BUYERS (NOT OTHERWISE DESCRIBED)
114	COMMERCIAL TRAVELLERS AND MANUFACTURERS' AGENTS
115	ACCOUNTANTS
116	AUCTIONEERS APPRAISERS VALUERS HOUSE AGENTS
117	SURVEYORS (HOUSE AGENTS)
118	OFFICERS OF COMMERCIAL AND OTHERS COMPANIES
119	COMMERCIAL OR BUSINESS CLERKS
120	BANKERS
121	BANK SERVICE, BANK OFFICIALS AND CLERKS

122	BILL BROKERS, AGENTS AND DISCOUNTERS
123	INSURANCE OFFICIALS CLERKS
124	INSURANCE AGENTS
125	RAILWAY OFFICIAL - INSPECTORS, SUPERVISORS, CLERK
126	RAILWAY TICKET-EXAMINER, COLLECTOR, CHECKER
127	RAILWAY ENGINE--DRIVER STOKER CLEANER
128	RAILWAY GUARD
129	SIGNALMAN
130	POINTSMAN, LEVEL CROSSING MAN, GATEKEEPERS
131	PLATELAYER, GANGER, PACKER
132	RAILWAY LABOURER (NOT RAILWAY CONTRACTOR'S LABOURER)
133	RAILWAY PORTER
134	OTHER RAILWAY SERVANTS
135	LIVERY STABLE KEEPERS, CAB AND BUS OWNERS
136	HORSE PROPRIETOR, BREEDER, DEALER
137	MOTOR GARAGE ---PROPRIETOR, WORKER
138	COACHMAN (NOT DOMESTIC): CABMAN
139	HORSEKEEPER, GROOM, STABLEMAN (NOT DOMESTIC)
140	MOTOR CAR DRIVER (NOT DOMESTIC); MOTOR CAB DRIVER
141	CARMEN CARRIERS CARTERS AND DRAYMEN
142	HAULIERS (MINE)
143	WATER CARRIERS
144	MOTOR VAN ETC. DRIVERS
145	VAN, ETC.---GUARD, BOY
146	OTHERS CONNECTED WITH CARRIAGE/CARTAGE (NOT MINE)
147	OTHERS CONNECTED WITH CARRIAGE/CARTAGE (MINE)
148	OMNIBUS HORSE DRIVERS (DEFAULT)
149	OMNIBUS MOTOR DRIVERS
150	OMNIBUS CONDUCTORS
151	OMNIBUS SERVICE --OTHERS
152	TRAMWAY SERVICE DRIVERS
153	TRAMWAY SERVICE CONDUCTORS
154	TRAMWAY SERVICE ---OTHERS
155	OTHERS ON ROADS -- TOLL COLLECTORS
156	OTHERS ON ROADS -- WHEELCHAIR PROPRIETORS, ATTENDANTS
157	MERCHANT SERVICE; SEAMAN-NAVIGATING DEPARTMENT
158	MERCHANT SERVICE; SEAMAN--ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT
159	MERCHANT SERVICE: SEAMAN--COOKS, STEWARDS, AND OTHERS (SUBSIDIARY SERVICE)
160	BOATMEN ON SEAS (SEAMEN GENERAL)
161	PILOTS OF SHIPS
162	BARGEMEN LIGHTERMEN WATERMEN (& CANAL WORKERS GENERALLY)
163	CANAL AND INLAND NAVIGATION SERVICE (ON SHORE)

164	SHIP AND BOAT OWNERS
165	STEAM NAVIGATION SERVICE
166	STEVEDORES, WHARF AND DOCK LABOURERS
167	HARBOUR, DOCK, WHARF, LIGHTHOUSE--OFFICIALS AND SERVANTS
168	WAREHOUSEMEN (NOT MANCHESTER GOODS)
169	METERS, WEIGHERS ENGAGED IN STORAGE
170	COALHEAVER; COAL--PORTER, LABOURER
171	MESSENGER, PORTER, WATCHMAN (NOT RAILWAY OR GOVERNMENT)
172	TELEGRAPH, TELEPHONE--SERVICE (NOT GOVERNMENT)
173	FARMER, GRAZIER
174	CROFTERS
175	FARMER'S, GRAZIER'S--SON, DAUGHTER, OR OTHER RELATIVE ASSISTING IN THE WORK OF THE FARM
176	CROFTERS--SON, DAUGHTER, OR OTHER RELATIVE ASSISTING IN THE WORK OF THE FARM
177	FARM - BAILIFFS STEWARDS FOREMEN
178	SHEPHERD
179	AGRICULTURAL LABOURER, FARM SERVANT--DISTINGUISHED AS IN CHARGE OF CATTLE
180	AGRICULTURAL LABOURER, FARM SERVANT--DISTINGUISHED AS IN CHARGE OF HORSES
181	AGRICULTURAL LABOURER, FARM SERVANT--NOT OTHERWISE DISTINGUISHED
182	WOODMAN
183	NURSERYMAN, SEEDSMAN, FLORIST
184	MARKET GARDENER (INCLUDING LABOURER)
185	OTHER GARDENER (NOT DOMESTIC)
186	AGRICULTURAL MACHINE--PROPRIETOR, ATTENDANT
187	OTHERS IN AGRICULTURE
188	LAND DRAINAGE SERVICE
189	RABBIT CATCHERS TRAPPERS DESTROYERS (ON FARM)
190	OTHERS ENGAGED ABOUT ANIMALS (NON-AGRICULTURE)
191	VERMIN DESTROYERS (AGRICULTURE)
192	THATCHERS (AGRICULTURE)
193	OTHERS IN COAL COKE PEAT AND CHARCOAL (INC. AGRICULTURAL: PEAT/TURF WORKERS)
194	FISHERMEN
195	FISHERMEN CROFTER
196	COAL MINERS - HEWERS, WORKERS AT THE COAL FACE
197	SHALE MINER
198	COAL MINERS - OTHERS BELOW GROUND & UNDEFINED
199	RAILWAY LABOURERS NAVVIES (COAL MINE)
200	COAL MINERS ABOVE GROUND
201	MINE SERVICE ENGINEERS
202	MINE - OWNER, AGENT, MANAGER
203	MINE SERVICE OTHERS (COAL)
204	COKE BURNERS

205	FACTORY LABOURERS (UNDEFINED) COKE AND GAS
206	PATENT FUEL MANUFACTURE
207	IRON--MINER, QUARRIER
208	COPPER MINER
209	TIN MINER
210	LEAD MINER
211	MINERS IN OTHER OR UNDEFINED MINERALS
212	GOLD MINER
213	SILVER MINER
214	METALLIFEROUS MINE--OWNER, GENERAL MANAGER, CAPTAIN
215	METALLIFEROUS MINE--OTHER MINE SERVICE
216	STONE QUARRY MANAGERS AGENTS
217	SLATE QUARRY MANAGERS AGENTS
218	SAND FLINT CLAY GRAVEL CHALK MANAGERS AGENTS
219	OTHER QUARRIES MANAGERS AGENTS
220	STONE QUARRY MINE OWNERS
221	SLATE QUARRY MINE OWNERS
222	SAND FLINT CLAY GRAVEL QUARRY MINE OWNERS
223	FOSSIL COPROLITE QUARRY MINE OWNERS
224	STONE QUARRIERS
225	LIMESTONE QUARRIER
226	STONE CUTTERS DRESSERS
227	SLATE QUARRIERS
228	SLATE WORKERS CUTTERS DRESSERS
229	LIME BURNERS
230	SAND FLINT CLAY GRAVEL CHALK WORKERS
231	FOSSIL COPROLITE DIGGERS
232	OTHER WORKERS IN QUARRIES
233	EMERY, SAND PAPER MAKER
234	ASBESTOS MAKER
235	COAL MERCHANTS AND DEALERS
236	COKE DEALERS
237	STONE DEALERS
238	SLATE DEALERS
239	SAND FLINT CLAY GRAVEL DEALERS
240	FOSSIL COPROLITE DEALERS
241	PIG IRON MANUFACTURE (BLAST FURNACE)
242	PUDDLING FURNACES; IRON AND STEEL ROLLING MILLS
243	TUBE MANUFACTURE
244	STEEL--MANUFACTURE, SMELTING, FOUNDING
245	GALVANIZED SHEET MANUFACTURE
246	TINPLATE MANUFACTURE

247	COPPER MANUFACTURE
248	LEAD MANUFACTURE
249	ZINC MANUFACTURE
250	BRASS, BRONZE-MANUFACTURE
251	GOLD SILVER SMELTERS ETC (EXTRACTION)
252	MANUFACTURE OF OTHER OR UNSPECIFIED METALS
253	PATTERNMAKERS (ENGINE AND MACHINE MAKING (UNDEFINED - NOT TEXTILE))
254	PATTERNMAKERS (SPINNING WEAVING MACHINERY MAKING)
255	PATTERNMAKERS (AGRICULTURAL MACHINE AND IMPLEMENT MAKING)
256	PATTERNMAKERS (DOMESTIC MACHINERY MAKING)
257	PATTERNMAKERS (UNDEFINED)
258	MILLWRIGHT
259	IRONFOUNDER -- MOULDERS, CORE MAKERS, FETTER, CUPOLA, OVERN-MAN, FOUNDRY LABOURER, OTHER & UNDEFINED
260	BRASS FOUNDERS
261	FARRIERS
262	BLACKSMITHS
263	FITTERS, TURNERS (ENGINE AND MACHINE)
264	COLLIERY FITTERS
265	RAILWAY - SIGNAL SWITCH TURNTABLE FITTERS
266	FITTERS, TURNERS (ENGINE AND MACHINE) LABOURERS
267	BRASS FINISHERS
268	COPPERSMITHS (VARIOUS)
269	METAL MACHINISTS (ENGINE AND MACHINE MAKING)
270	METAL MACHINISTS (SPINNING WEAVING MACHINERY MAKING)
271	METAL MACHINISTS (AGRICULTURAL MACHINE AND IMPLEMENT MAKING)
272	METAL MACHINISTS (DOMESTIC MACHINERY MAKING)
273	UNDEFINED ENGINE AND MACHINE MAKING (NOT TEXTILE)
274	LABOURERS (UNDEFINED) IN ENGINEERING WORKS
275	BOILER MAKERS
276	OTHER WORKERS (SPINNING WEAVING MACHINERY MAKING)
277	OTHER WORKERS IN TEXTILE MACHINERY FITTINGS
278	ENGINE AND MACHINE MAKERS (UNDEFINED - NOT TEXTILE)
279	DOMESTIC MACHINERY MAKERS
280	AGRICULTURAL MACHINE AND IMPLEMENT MAKERS
281	RAILWAY - SIGNAL SWITCH TURNTABLE MAKERS
282	RIVETERS RIGGERS METAL PLATE WORKERS (NOT SHIPS, TEXTILES, BOILERS)
283	TECHNICIANS (UNSPECIFIED)
284	ELECTRICAL CABLE MAKERS
285	ELECTRICAL LAMP MAKERS
286	OTHER ELECTRICAL APPARATUS MAKERS
287	ELECTRICIANS (UNDEFINED)

288	PRINTING REGLET MAKERS
289	TOOLMAKERS (AGRICULTURAL MACHINE AND IMPLEMENT MAKING)
290	TOOLMAKERS
291	DOMESTIC IMPLEMENT MAKERS - TOOLMAKERS
292	FILE MAKERS
293	SAW MAKERS
294	CUTLERY AND SCISSOR MAKERS
295	NEEDLE MAKERS
296	PIN MAKERS
297	STEEL PEN MAKERS
298	ROLLER ENGRAVERS BLOCK CUTTERS (FOR TEXTILE PRINTING)
299	TYPE FOUNDERS
300	DIE, SEAL, COIN, MEDAL – MAKER
301	GUNSMITHS
302	ORDNANCE MANUFACTURE
303	ARMS AND ORDNANCE - OTHERS
304	SWORD AND BAYONET MAKERS
305	NAIL MANUFACTURE
306	BOLT NUT RIVET AND SCREW MANUFACTURE
307	ANCHOR & CHAIN MANUFACTURE
308	GAS STOVE MAKERS
309	STOVE GRATE RANGE FIRE-IRON MAKERS
310	BRASS BEDSTEAD MAKERS
311	IRON BEDSTEAD MAKERS
312	WIRE/SPRING MATTRESS MAKERS
313	WIRE MAKERS WORKERS WEAVERS
314	WIRE FENCER
315	LOCK, KEY MAKERS
316	GAS FITTINGS MAKERS
317	LAMP, LANTERN, CANDLESTICK--MAKER
318	SILVER-SMITHS, BUFFERS, BURNISHERS, FINISHERS
319	PEWTER WHITE METAL PLATED WARE MANUFACTURE
320	METAL REFINERS WORKERS
321	TINPLATE GOODS MANUFACTURE
322	COPPER WORKERS
323	LEADEN GOODS MANUFACTURE (VARIOUS)
324	ZINC GOODS WORKERS
325	BRASS BRONZE IMPLEMENT MAKERS
326	BRASS, BRONZE GOODS WORKERS
327	BRASS CLASP BUCKLE HINGE MAKERS
328	IRON DOMESTIC IMPLEMENT MAKERS
329	IRON CLASP BUCKLE HINGE MAKERS

330	IRON FENCE AND GATE MAKER
331	OTHER IRON GOODS MAKERS
332	FIRE PROOF SAFE MAKER
333	SPRING MAKER
334	IRON WORKERS (UNDEFINED)
335	OTHER IMPLEMENT MAKERS
336	TIN WORKERS
337	METAL BURNISHERS (UNDEFINED)
338	FANCY CHAIN RING GILT TOY MAKERS
339	OTHER METAL WORKERS
340	MIXED OR UNSPECIFIED METALS - TUBE MANUFACTURE
341	BATH MAKER
342	CLASP BUCKLE HINGE MAKERS - NOT BRASS OR IRON
343	WHITESMITHS
344	SHACKLE MAKERS
345	SHIP BOAT PLATERS RIVETTERS
346	METAL SHIPS - WORKERS IN IRON
347	FITTERS (SHIPS)
348	SHIPWRIGHTS - WOOD SHIPS
349	SHIPWRIGHTS - METAL SHIPS
350	WOOD SHIPS - WORKER IN WOOD
351	MAST, YARD, OAR, BLOCK MAKER
352	SHIP BOAT PAINTERS (WOOD)
353	SHIP BOAT PAINTERS (IRON)
354	SHIPYARD LABOURERS (UNDEFINED)
355	OTHERS IN SHIP/BOAT BUILDING - WOOD (DEFAULT)
356	OTHERS IN SHIP/BOAT BUILDING - METAL
357	RIGGERS (SHIPS)
358	SHIP CHANDLER
359	SAILMAKERS
360	RAILWAY--COACH, WAGON MAKER
361	TRAM CAR MAKER
362	BICYCLE MAKERS, BICYCLE REPAIRERS
363	MOTOR CAR CHASSIS MAKER: MOTOR CAR MECHANIC
364	MOTOR CAR BODY MAKER
365	COACH, CARRIAGE--MAKER
366	WHEELWRIGHT
367	CARTWRIGHTS
368	PERAMBULATOR MAKER
369	IRONMONGER; HARDWARE--DEALER, MERCHANT
370	GENERAL HOUSEHOLD APPLIANCE DEALERS
371	DEALERS IN PRINTERS MATERIALS

372	DEALERS IN ELECTRICAL APPARATUS
373	OFFICE MACHINERY DEALERS
374	BICYCLE DEALERS
375	MOTOR CAR DEALERS
376	DEALERS IN COPPER
377	DEALERS IN TIN, TINPLATE
378	ZINC DEALERS
379	LEAD DEALERS
380	METAL DEALERS
381	OTHER DEALERS IN MACHINES, IMPLEMENTS ETC.
382	GOLD AND SILVERSMITHS JEWELLERS (NOT DEALERS)
383	LAPIDARIES AND OTHER PRECIOUS MATERIAL WORKERS
384	GOLD AND SILVER BEATERS
385	OTHER WORKERS GOLD SILVER JEWELLERY
386	WATCH AND CLOCK MAKERS
387	PHILOSOPHICAL INSTRUMENT MAKERS (SCIENTIFIC AND OPTICAL)
388	PHOTOGRAPHIC APPARATUS MAKERS
389	WEIGHING AND MEASURING MACHINE MAKERS
390	TINMEN (METER MAKING)
391	DENTAL INSTRUMENT AND APPARATUS MAKERS
392	SURGICAL INSTRUMENT AND APPARATUS MAKERS
393	PIANO ORGAN MAKERS
394	OTHER MUSICAL INSTRUMENT MAKERS
395	TOY MAKERS
396	FISHING TACKLE MAKERS
397	APPARATUS FOR OTHER GAMES MAKERS
398	GOLD AND SILVERSMITHS JEWELLERS (DEALERS)
399	MUSICAL INSTRUMENT DEALERS
400	TOY DEALERS
401	FISHING TACKLE DEALERS
402	APPARATUS FOR OTHER GAMES DEALERS
403	PHOTOGRAPHIC APPARATUS, PHILOSOPHICAL INSTRUMENT (SCIENTIFIC AND OPTICAL) - DEALERS
404	WEIGHING AND MEASURING MACHINE DEALERS
405	BUILDERS
406	THATCHERS (NOT AGRICULTURE)
407	BUILDER'S LABOURER
408	BUILDERS' EXCAVATORS
409	CARPENTER, JOINER
410	CARPENTER'S, JOINER'S--LABOURER
411	STOVE SETTERS FURNACE OVEN LINERS
412	BRICKLAYER

413	BRICKLAYER'S LABOURER
414	MASON
415	MASON'S LABOURER
416	SLATERS & TILERS
417	PLASTERER
418	PLASTERER'S LABOURER
419	WHITEWASHERS
420	PAPERHANGERS
421	PAINTERS, DISTEMPERERS & DECORATORS
422	GLAZIERS LEAD WINDOW MAKERS
423	ARCHITECTURAL, MONUMENTAL--CARVER, SCULPTOR
424	MONUMENTAL MASON
425	PLUMBER, PIPE FITTER
426	GASFITTER
427	LOCKSMITH, BELLHANGER
428	CONTRACTORS: PUBLIC WORKS: SEWER DRAINAGE DOCK HARBOUR CANAL
429	RAILWAY CONTRACTORS
430	POND RESERVOIR MAKERS
431	SEA WALL GROUYNE LABOURERS PILE DRIVERS
432	RAILWAY LABOURERS NAVVIES (CONTRACTORS LABOURERS) DEFAULT
433	WELL, MINE--SINKER, BORER
434	ROAD--CONTRACTOR, SURVEYOR, INSPECTOR
435	PAVIORS
436	ROAD LABOURERS
437	CABINET MAKERS
438	FURNITURE AND FITTINGS - OTHERS
439	FRENCH POLISHER
440	UPHOLSTERER
441	HOT WATER APPARATUS PIPE JOINTERS
442	HOUSE & SHOP FITTINGS MAKERS
443	REFRIGERATOR MAKER
444	UNDERTAKER; FUNERAL FURNITURE MAKER
445	WOOD CARVER
446	WOOD GILDER
447	WILLOW CANE AND RUSH WORKERS
448	CANE, RUSH, STRAW - OTHER WORKERS
449	WILLOW CANE AND RUSH DEALERS
450	DEALER IN WORKS OF ART
451	FURNITURE BROKERS DEALERS
452	HOUSE & SHOP FITTINGS DEALERS
453	SAWYER; WOOD CUTTING MACHINIST
454	LATH, WOODEN FENCE, HURDLE-MAKER

455	WOOD TURNER
456	WOODEN BOX, PACKING CASE--MAKER
457	COOPER; HOOP--MAKER, BENDER
458	CORK, BARK-- CUTTER, WORKER
459	TIMBER WOOD WORKERS
460	BESOM MAKER
461	OTHER WORKERS IN WOOD
462	TIMBER MERCHANTS WOOD DEALERS
463	CORK AND BARK DEALERS
464	BRICK, PLAIN TILE, TERRA-COTTA--MAKER
465	PLASTER, CEMENT--MANUFACTURE
466	EARTHENWARE FIGURE AND IMAGE MAKERS
467	EARTHENWARE, CHINA, PORCELAIN--MANUFACTURE
468	SHEET, PLATE--GLASS MANUFACTURE
469	GLASS BOTTLE MANUFACTURE
470	OTHER WORKERS IN GLASS MANUFACTURE
471	BRICK DEALERS
472	PLASTER AND CEMENT DEALERS
473	EARTHENWARE, CHINA, GLASS--DEALER
474	DYE AND PAINT MANUFACTURE
475	INK AND BLACKING MANUFACTURE
476	GUNPOWDER, GUNCOTTON, EXPLOSIVE SUBSTANCE--MANUFACTURE
477	CARTRIDGE, FIREWORKS, EXPLOSIVE ARTICLE--MANUFACTURE
478	LUCIFER MATCH MANUFACTURE
479	SALT MAKERS AND DEALERS
480	MANUFACTURING CHEMIST
481	ALKALI MANUFACTURE
482	CHEMISTS DRUGGISTS
483	DRYSALTERS
484	OIL MILLERS OIL CAKE MAKERS
485	MINERAL OIL WORKER
486	TALLOW CHANDLERS CANDLE AND GREASE MANUFACTURE
487	SOAP BOILERS AND MAKERS
488	MANURE MANUFACTURE BONE BOILERS
489	INDIA RUBBER AND GUTTA PERCHA MAKERS
490	WATERPROOF GOODS MAKERS
491	GLUE SIZE AND GELATINE MANUFACTURE
492	OTHER WORKERS IN CHEMICALS ETC
493	GUM MANUFACTURE
494	RESIN MANUFACTURE
495	SEALING WAX MAKER
496	VARNISH MAKER

497	OIL CAKE DEALERS
498	OIL AND COLOURMEN
499	SOAP DEALERS
500	OTHER DEALERS IN CHEMICALS ETC
501	FLOORCLOTH AND OILCLOTH DEALERS
502	INDIA RUBBER AND GUTTA PERCHA DEALERS
503	WATERPROOF GOODS DEALERS
504	SHELLAC DEALERS
505	SKINNERS FURRIERS
506	TANNERS FELLMONGERS
507	CURRIERS
508	LEATHER GOODS MANUFACTURE (BELTS ETC)
509	PARCHMENT, VELLUM - MAKER
510	SADDLE HARNESS AND WHIP MAKERS
511	HAIR AND BRISTLE WORKERS
512	BRUSH AND BROOM MAKERS
513	HAIR PLUME MAKERS
514	QUILL AND FEATHERS DRESSERS
515	DEALERS IN SKINS
516	DEALERS IN LEATHER
517	QUILL AND FEATHERS DEALERS
518	HAIR AND BRISTLE DEALERS
519	PAPER MANUFACTURE
520	PAPER STAINER
521	PENCIL MAKERS
522	CARD, STATIONERY MAKERS
523	VALENTINE MAKER
524	ENVELOPE MANUFACTURE
525	PAPER BAG MAKERS
526	CARDBOARD BOX MAKER
527	TICKET WRITERS
528	OTHER PAPER WORKERS
529	STATIONERS (ALL ASSUMED RETAIL/LAW STATIONERS)
530	PAPER DEALERS
531	HAND COMPOSITORS (DEFAULT)
532	MACHINE COMPOSITORS
533	PRINTING MACHINE MINDERS
534	STEREOTYPERS, ELECTROTYPERS
535	MUSIC PRINTERS
536	PRINTERS SO DESCRIBED
537	OTHERS IN PRINTING
538	PAPER RULER

539	LITHOGRAPHERS
540	COPPER PLATE PRINTERS
541	MAP MAKERS
542	BOOKBINDERS
543	PUBLISHERS, BOOKSELLERS AND LIBRARIANS (EXCEPT PUBLIC LIBRARIANS)
544	MUSIC PUBLISHERS, MUSIC SELLERS
545	MAP PUBLISHERS, MAP & PRINT SELLERS
546	NEWSPAPER PUBLISHERS
547	NEWSPAPER AGENTS
548	COTTON & COTTON GOODS MANUFACTURE CARD BLOWING ROOM PROCESSES
549	COTTON & COTTON GOODS MANUFACTURE SPINNING PROCESSES
550	COTTON & COTTON GOODS MANUFACTURE WINDING WARPING PROCESSES
551	COTTON & COTTON GOODS MANUFACTURE WEAVING PROCESSES
552	COTTON & COTTON GOODS MANUFACTURE OTHER PROCESSES
553	SHEETING MANUFACTURE
554	MUSLIN EMBROIDERER
555	COTTON & COTTON GOODS MANUFACTURE UNDEFINED
556	FUSTIAN MANUFACTURE
557	WOOLLEN CLOTH MANUFACTURE SORTING
558	WOOLLEN CLOTH MANUFACTURE CARDING COMBING
559	WOOL SPINNERS WOOL PIECERS
560	WORSTED AND STUFF MANUFACTURE SPINNERS PIECERS
561	WOOL WINDERS WOOL WARPERS WOOL WEAVERS
562	WORSTED AND STUFF MANUFACTURE WINDERS WARPERS WEAVERS
563	FLANNEL MANUFACTURE (VARIOUS)
564	BLANKET MANUFACTURE (VARIOUS)
565	OTHER WEAVING PROCESSES (WOOL)
566	WOOLLEN CLOTH MANUFACTURE OTHER PROCESSES
567	TARTAN AND WINCEY MANUFACTURE
568	WORSTED AND STUFF MANUFACTURE OTHER PROCESSES
569	KNITTER (WOOLEN ARTICLES)
570	CRIMPERS
571	WOOLLEN CLOTH MANUFACTURE UNDEFINED
572	WORSTED AND STUFF MANUFACTURE UNDEFINED
573	FULLER
574	SILK WORKERS - SPINNERS
575	CREPE GAUZE MANUFACTURE (VARIOUS)
576	SILK WORKERS - WEAVING PROCESSES
577	RIBBON MANUFACTURE
578	SILK WORKERS - OTHER PROCESSES
579	SILK WORKERS - UNDEFINED
580	FLAX LINEN AND DAMASK MANUFACTURE (VARIOUS)

581	HEMP MANUFACTURE (VARIOUS)
582	JUTE MANUFACTURE (VARIOUS)
583	COCOA FIBRE MANUFACTURE (VARIOUS)
584	ROPE, TWINE, CORD – MAKERS
585	MAT MANUFACTURE (VARIOUS)
586	NET MANUFACTURE (VARIOUS)
587	CANVAS AND SAILCLOTH MANUFACTURE (VARIOUS)
588	SACKING MANUFACTURE (VARIOUS)
589	TENT MAKER
590	OTHER FIBROUS MATERIALS MAKERS
591	THREAD MANUFACTURE (VARIOUS)
592	HOSIERY MANUFACTURE
593	LACE MANUFACTURE
594	ELASTIC WEB MAKERS
595	FELT MANUFACTURE (VARIOUS)
596	CARPET RUG MANUFACTURE (VARIOUS)
597	TRIMMING MAKERS
598	TAPE MANUFACTURE (VARIOUS)
599	FANCY GOODS TEXTILE MANUFACTURE (VARIOUS)
600	SHAWL MAKERS
601	KNITTER (UNDEFINED)
602	EMBROIDERERS
603	CURTAIN MAKERS
604	TAPESTRY MANUFACTURE
605	WEAVERS SUNDRY FABRICS
606	WEAVERS (UNDEFINED)
607	OTHER WORKERS SUNDRY FABRICS UNDEFINED
608	FACTORY HANDS (TEXTILE) UNDEFINED (VARIOUS)
609	WOOL WOOLLEN GOODS BLEACHERS
610	SILK BLEACHERS
611	COTTON & CALICO BLEACHERS
612	FLAX LINEN BLEACHERS
613	UNDEFINED TEXTILE BLEACHERS
614	WOOL WOOLLEN GOODS PRINTERS
615	SILK PRINTERS
616	COTTON & CALICO PRINTERS
617	UNDEFINED TEXTILE PRINTERS
618	WOOL WOOLLEN GOODS DYERS
619	SILK DYERS
620	COTTON & CALICO DYERS
621	FLAX LINEN DYERS
622	UNDEFINED TEXTILE DYERS

623	WOOL WOOLLEN GOODS FINISHERS
624	SILK FINISHERS
625	COTTON & CALICO FINISHERS
626	FLAX LINEN FINISHERS
627	UNDEFINED TEXTILE FINISHERS
628	DRAPERS LINEN DRAPERS MERCERS
629	COTTON PLANTER GROWER
630	WOOLSTAPLER WOOL DEALER BROKER
631	CLOTH WORSTED AND STUFF MERCHANTS DEALERS
632	YARN MERCHANT
633	WASTE MERCHANT
634	SILK MERCHANTS DEALERS
635	ROPE TWINE CORD - DEALERS
636	MAT SELLERS
637	OTHER FIBROUS MATERIALS DEALERS
638	COTTON & CALICO DEALERS
639	FLAX LINEN DEALERS
640	LACE DEALERS
641	FUSTIAN DEALERS
642	THREAD DEALERS
643	MANCHESTER GOODS WAREHOUSEMEN
644	DEALERS SUNDRY FABRICS
645	STRAW PLAIT MANUFACTURE
646	STRAW HAT MANUFACTURE
647	FELT HAT MANUFACTURE WOLLEN BONNET MANUFACTURE
648	CLOTH HAT CAP MANUFACTURE
649	HAT CAP (NOT CLOTH FELT STRAW) MANUFACTURE
650	MILLINERS (NOT RETAIL - WORKSHOP/FACTORY)
651	HATTERS
652	MILLINERS (RETAIL)
653	TAILORS (NOT MERCHANTS) - DEFAULT
654	OTHERS CLOTHING MANUFACTURERS
655	CLOTHIERS & OUTFITTERS (IE DEALERS AND MERCHANTS)
656	CLOTHES DEALERS
657	DRESSMAKERS
658	STAY AND CORSET MAKERS
659	SHIRTMAKERS AND SEAMSTRESSES
660	BUTTON MAKERS
661	GLOVE MANUFACTURE
662	HOSIERS HABERDASHERS
663	SHOE AND BOOT MAKERS (AND REPAIRERS)
664	SLIPPER MAKERS

665	PATTEN, CLOG MAKERS
666	FOOTWEAR DEALERS
667	ARTIFICIAL FLOWER MAKERS
668	HAIRDRESSERS
669	UMBRELLA PARASOL AND STICK MAKERS
670	ACCOUTREMENT MAKERS
671	GLOVE DEALERS
672	BUTTON DEALERS
673	UMBRELLA PARASOL AND STICK DEALERS
674	OTHER DEALERS IN DRESS
675	ARTIFICIAL FLOWER DEALERS
676	CREAMERY WORKERS
677	COWKEEPERS, MILKSELLERS
678	PROVISION CURERS
679	CHEESEMONGERS BUTTERMEN
680	PROVISION DEALERS
681	SLAUGHTERER
682	BUTCHERS AND MEAT SALESMEN
683	FISH CURERS
684	POULTERERS GAME DEALERS
685	FISHMONGERS
686	CORN MILLERS
687	CORN FLOUR AND SEED MERCHANTS DEALERS
688	HAY STRAW AND CHAFF CUTTERS
689	HAY STRAW AND CHAFF DEALERS
690	BISCUIT CAKE BREAD MAKERS
691	BAKERS (DEALERS)
692	BISCUIT CAKE DEALERS (CONFECTIONISTS)
693	SUGAR REFINERS
694	JAM PRESERVE SWEET MAKERS
695	CHOCOLATE COCOA MAKERS
696	COFFEE TEA PLANTER GROWER
697	GROCERS TEA DEALERS
698	GREENGROCERS FRUITERERS POTATO DEALERS
699	GINGER BEER MINERAL WATER MANUFACTURE OTHERS
700	MUSTARD VINEGAR SPICE PICKLE MAKERS
701	ICE MAKERS
702	SUGAR PLANTER GROWER
703	OTHERS DEALING IN FOOD
704	HOP MERCHANTS DEALERS
705	ICE DEALERS IMPORTERS VENDORS
706	TOBACCO MANUFACTURE

707	TOBACCONISTS
708	MALTSTERS
709	BREWERS
710	DISTILLERS AND RECTIFIERS
711	COFFEE AND EATING-HOUSE KEEPERS
712	LODGING AND BOARDING-HOUSE KEEPERS
713	INNKEEPERS, HOTEL KEEPERS AND PUBLICANS
714	BEERSELLERS
715	BEER BOTTLERS
716	CELLARMEN
717	BARMEN (NOT IN SERVICE)
718	BOARDING LODGING HOUSE WAITERS (NON-RESIDENT)
719	HOTEL WAITERS
720	HOTEL PORTERS BOOTS KNIFEMEN PLATEMEN PLATE CLEANERS POLISHERS (NON-RESIDENT)
721	OTHER HOTEL SERVANTS
722	WINE AND SPIRIT MERCHANTS
723	GAS WORKS SERVICE
724	WATERWORKS SERVICE
725	OTHER ELECTRICITY SUPPLY
726	ELECTRICITY GENERATION DISTRIBUTION
727	TOWN DRAINAGE
728	SCAVENGING, STREET CLEANERS, CROSSING SWEEPERS, DUSTMEN
729	CIRCULAR ENVELOPE ADDRESSERS
730	ADVERTISING AGENTS
731	BILLSTICKERS
732	SANDWICHMEN, BILL DISTRIBUTORS
733	CATTLE SHEEP ETC SALESMEN
734	DROVERS
735	OTHERS ENGAGED ABOUT ANIMALS (NOT AGRIC)
736	KNACKER CATSMEAT DEALERS
737	CELLULOID MAKERS, WORKERS
738	TOBACCO PIPE AND SNUFF BOX MANUFACTURE
739	BONE HORN IVORY TORTOISE-SHELL WORKERS
740	COMB MAKERS
741	FLOORCLOTH AND OILCLOTH MANUFACTURE
742	JAPANERS
743	CHIMNEY SWEEPERS
744	RAG DEALERS
745	ORGAN GRINDERS
746	ANIMAL, BIRD PRESERVERS TAXIDERMISTS
747	FIGURE AND IMAGE MAKERS NOT EARTHENWARE

748	GUT MANUFACTURE
749	CHARCOAL BURNERS
750	OTHER WORKERS IN SUNDRY INDUSTRIES
751	DEALERS IN SUNDRY MATERIALS
752	DEALERS IN BOOKBINDERS MATERIALS
753	SPONGE DEALER
754	CHARCOAL DEALERS
755	WATER DEALERS
756	RECEIVING SHOP, RECEIVING OFFICE, KEEPERS, ASSISTANTS
757	MULTIPLE SHOP KEEPERS
758	GENERAL SHOPKEEPERS DEALERS
759	PAWNBROKERS
760	HAWKERS HUCKSTERS COSTERS
761	MANUFACTURERS, MANAGERS, SUPERINTENDENTS, FOREMEN (UNSPECIFIED)
762	CONTRACTORS - PUBLIC WORKS ETC
763	NEWS BOYS VENDORS
764	CORPORATION BOROUGH COUNCIL LABOURERS (UNDEFINED)
765	GENERAL LABOURERS
766	ENGINE DRIVERS, STOKERS, FIREMEN (NOT RAILWAY, MARINE, OR AGRICULTURAL)
767	DRAUGHTSMEN (UNDEFINED)
768	ARTISANS MECHANICS
769	APPRENTICES
770	FACTORY LABOURERS (UNDEFINED)
771	MACHINISTS MACHINE WORKERS UNDEFINED
772	RETIRED (NOT ARMY OR NAVY)
773	ARMY PENSIONERS
774	NAVY PENSIONERS
775	PENSIONERS, SUPERANNUATED
776	RECEIVING OLD AGE PENSION (OCCUPATION OR FORMER OCCUPATION NOT STATED)
777	OWNERS OF COMPANIES
778	PRIVATE MEANS
779	THEOLOGICAL STUDENTS
780	LAW STUDENTS
781	MEDICAL STUDENTS
782	LITERARY STUDENTS
783	ART STUDENTS
784	SCIENTIFIC STUDENTS
785	OTHER STUDENTS
786	AGRICULTURAL STUDENTS
787	SCHOLARS ETC
788	WIVES AND OTHERS ENGAGED IN (OWN) HOUSEHOLD DUTIES
789	WIVES ASSISTING GENERALLY IN THEIR HUSBANDS OCCUPATIONS (WIFE OF ...)

790	WIDOWS (OF NO SPECIFIED OCCUPATION)
791	CHILDREN RELATIVES VISITORS AT HOME
792	PROSTITUTES
793	FOREIGN DIPLOMATS
794	NO SPECIFIED OCCUPATION - RECEIVING INCOME, SUPPORT
795	NO SPECIFIED OCCUPATION - CHILDREN
796	PRISONERS, REFORM SCHOOL INMATES ETC
797	NO SPECIFIED OCCUPATION - VAGRANTS, UNEMPLOYED

Variable: HISCO

Variable label: HISCO occupation code

Type: Numeric

Max length: 5

Description: Historical International Standard Classification of Occupations (HISCO) - an historically sensitive and internationally valid occupational classification allowing researchers from a variety of countries to communicate with each other and make international comparisons across the nineteenth and twentieth centuries in social, economic and other fields of history.

The classification scheme is hierarchical, in the sense that each digit in the 5 digit codes introduces a new level of detail. Codes sharing the same first 1, 2 or 3 digits are considered to be increasingly similar. For example, all people working in agriculture have the first digit 6. The first digit of a code indicates the "Major group" a person's occupation is in.

The second digit indicates a "Minor group" distinction. Continuing the previous example, people who have the first two digits "61" are farmers - who may specify what they are cultivating or tending - and farm managers. Thus, as well as sharing the characteristic of working in agriculture (6) they also share the characteristic of being owners or managers

The first 3 digits denote the "Unit group" of an occupation. At the third digit level, we introduce more detail. For example, the unit group "612" indicates "Specialized farmers". Within this unit group, 4th and 5th digit distinctions known as "titles" or "headings" are made. For example, 61220 indicates "Field crop farmers," and "61230" indicates "Orchardists and fruit farmers."

More information on HISCO is available in M.H.D. van Leeuwen, I. Maas and A. Miles, *HISCO: Historical International Standard Classification of Occupations*.¹⁰⁵ HISCO in turn is based on the International Standard Classification of Occupations from 1968, commonly known as ISCO-68.

¹⁰⁵ M.H.D. van Leeuwen, I. Maas and A. Miles, *HISCO: Historical International Standard Classification of Occupations* (Leuven: Leuven University Press, 2002)

Coverage: 1851-1861,1881-1911 England and Wales, 1851-1901 Scotland

UKDA access status: Searchable and downloadable

HISCO	Description
1100	Chemists
2100	Architects
2200	Civil engineers
2700	Mining engineers -- Mining engineer
3010	Surveyors
3100	Draughtsman
3200	Technicians
4250	Ships officers -- Ship's navigating officers and ship's mates
4260	Ships officers and pilots -- Ship and boat pilots
4290	Ships officers and pilots -- Other ships' officers and pilot
6100	Medical doctors and surgeons
6200	Dentists
6300	Veterinarian
6500	Medical and related assistants -- Medical or related assistant
7110	Trained nurses -- Trained nurse
7220	Nurses nec -- Medical nurses, untrained or level of training unknown
7320	Midwives
7990	Medical, dental, veterinary and related workers not elsewhere classified -- Other medical, dental, veterinary or related worker
11010	Accountants and auditors
12120	Lawyers – Barristers
12130	Lawyers – Solicitors
12900	Jurists nec
13100	Teacher (higher education)
13200	Teachers not in higher education
13920	Teachers nec -- Governess
13990	Teachers nec -- Other teaching personnel
14120	Ministers of religion and members of religious orders -- Ministers of religion
14130	Ministers of religion and members of religious orders -- Missionaries
14140	Ministers of religion and members of religious orders -- Members of religious order
15100	Authors and writers nec
15230	Editors, journalists, reporters and correspondents -- Journalists, Reporters, and Correspondents
15900	Writers nfs and nec -- Other writers
16110	Visual artists and art teachers -- Artist nfs or art teacher
16120	Visual artists and art teachers -- Sculptors
16130	Visual artists and art teachers -- Artistic painters
16150	Visual artists and art teachers -- Engraver or etcher (artistic)
16300	Photographers

16400	Engravers
17120	Musicians, music teachers, and others in music -- Musical performer or musician nfs
17300	Actors and related workers
17900	Performers and performing artists nec
19100	Librarians, archivists and curators
19990	Other professional, technical and related workers -- Other professional, technical and related workers nec
20100	Legislative officials -- Legislative officials and heads of government
20200	Government administrators -- Other
21140	Proprietors -- Proprietor, mining, quarrying, oil and natural gas extraction
21160	Proprietors -- Proprietor, other transport and communications
21182	Manufacturers, owners and executive officials -- Executive officer, finance company
21190	Proprietors -- Other owners of large scale productive enterprises
21192	Manufacturers, owners and executive officials -- Executive officer of large scale productive company
21194	Manufacturers, owners and executive officials -- Publisher
21220	Contractors and builders -- Construction contractors
21230	Contractors and builders -- Builders
21290	Contractors and builders -- Other specified contractors
22130	Superintendents and managers -- Superintendents and managers, mining, quarrying etc
22190	Superintendents and managers -- Superintendents and managers nec
24100	Inspectors
31090	Government administrators -- Government civil servant nec
33130	Bookkeepers and cashiers -- Bank clerks
33170	Bookkeepers and cashiers -- Toll collectors
33210	Railway clerks and railway agents -- Railway clerks
36020	Transport conductors -- Railway guard
36040	Transport conductors -- Bus, tram or streetcar conductor
37020	Postal and related clerks, mail carriers, and messengers -- Postal, mail, or telegraph clerk
37030	Postal and related clerks, mail carriers, and messengers -- Mail carrier (postman)
37040	Postal and related clerks, mail carriers, and messengers -- Messenger
38010	Telephone and telegraph operators
39100	Stock, weight and shipping clerks
39310	Office clerks nec -- Office clerks, specialization unknown
39340	Office clerks nec -- Legal clerks
39900	Other specified clerks
41010	Working proprietors (wholesale and retail trade) -- Dealer, merchant etc (wholesale or retail trade)
41015	Working proprietors (wholesale and retail trade) -- Merchants, specified large-scale wholesaling

43010	Agent, brokers, and commercial travelers -- Agent, nfs
43030	Manufacturer's and sales agents -- Agents, brokers and commercial travellers
43090	Agent, brokers, and commercial travelers -- Other specialized agents
44110	Insurance, Real Estate and Securities Salesmen -- Insurance, Real Estate or Securities Salesmen, nfs
44120	Insurance, Real Estate and Securities Salesmen -- Insurance salesmen and agents
44200	Advertising salesmen
44330	Auctioneers and appraisers
45120	Salespeople -- Salespeople, wholesale or retail trade
45190	Salespeople -- Other Salesmen, Shop Assistants and Demonstrators
45220	Street Vendors, Canvassers and News Vendors -- Street sellers, pedlars and hawkers
49020	Other dealers and salesworkers nec -- Pawnbrokers
49040	Street Vendors, Canvassers and News Vendors -- Newsvendors
51020	Working proprietors and managers of catering, lodging and leisure service establishments -- Hotel keepers and managers
51040	Working proprietors and managers of catering, lodging and leisure service establishments -- Boarding and lodging house keepers and managers
51050	Working proprietors and managers of catering, lodging and leisure service establishments -- Pub, saloon, tavern and coffee house keepers
52030	Housekeepers and housekeeping service supervisors -- Steward
53101	Cooks -- Cook (domestic)
53102	Cooks -- Cook (not domestic)
53220	Waiters, bartenders and related workers -- Waiter or waitress
53230	Waiters, bartenders and related workers -- Bartender
53290	Waiters, bartenders and related workers -- Other food and drink service workers
54010	Servants, maids and housekeeping service workers nec -- Servants nfs
54020	Servants, maids and housekeeping service workers nec -- Maid, domestic or house servants nfs
54090	Servants, maids and housekeeping service workers nec -- Other specified servants
55100	Caretakers and janitors
55200	Charworkers, cleaners and related workers -- Charworker
55230	Charworkers, cleaners and related workers -- Window cleaners
55240	Charworkers, cleaners and related workers -- Chimney sweep
55250	Charworkers, cleaners and related workers -- Refuse collectors and removers
56000	Launderers, dry-cleaners and pressers -- Launderers, dry cleaners, pressers, and related workers
57020	Hairdresser, barbers, beauticians and related workers -- Hairdressers
57040	Hairdresser, barbers, beauticians and related workers -- Bath

	attendants
58220	Policemen and detectives -- Policemen and detectives, public service
58410	Members of military forces -- Military, rank unknown
58420	Members of military forces -- Military officers
58430	Members of military forces -- Other members of the armed forces
58500	Prison keepers and guards
58900	Other protective service workers -- Protective service workers nec
59200	Undertakers and embalmers
59990	Other service workers -- Service workers nec
61110	General farmers and farmers
61220	Specialized farmers -- Field crop farmers
61240	Specialized farmers -- Market gardeners
61250	Specialized farmers -- Nurserymen and florists
61260	Specialized farmers -- Livestock farmers
61320	Farmer and fisherman (joint)
61400	Farm Managers -- Farm managers, foremen and supervisors
62110	Farm labourers and helpers, general farming and nfs -- Others
62113	Farm labourers and helpers, general farming and nfs -- Farmer's sons and other relatives
62410	Farm labourers: livestock workers and non-farm livestock caretakers - - Livestock workers, general or nfs
62420	Farm labourers: livestock workers and non-farm livestock caretakers - - Cattle workers, except specified dairy
62430	Farm labourers: livestock workers and non-farm livestock caretakers - - Sheep workers
62460	Farm labourers: livestock workers and non-farm livestock caretakers - - Horse workers
62710	Farm labourers: garden and nursery workers, including non-farm gardeners -- Gardeners (non-domestic)
62711	Farm labourers: garden and nursery workers, including non-farm gardeners -- domestic gardeners
62920	Agricultural and animal husbandry workers nec -- Other animal workers
62990	Agricultural and animal husbandry workers nec -- Others in agricultural or husbandry
63110	Logging workers and wood cutters -- Woodsmen and workers in the woods, nfs
63120	Logging workers and wood cutters -- Lumbermen, loggers and kindred workers
63290	Forestry workers, except logging -- Other forestry workers
64100	Fishermen
64970	Other related workers in fishing and hunting nec -- Trapper or hunter
64990	Other related workers in fishing and hunting nec -- Other fishermen, hunters and related workers
71120	Miners and quarrymen -- Miner

71130	Miners and quarrymen -- Quarryman
71190	Miners and quarrymen -- Others working in mines and quarries
71300	Well-drillers, borers and related workers -- Well-drillers, borers or related worker
72000	Metal workers, specialisation unknown
72100	Metal smelting, converting and refining furnacemen -- Metal smelters and furnacemen
72200	Metal rollers and workers in metal rolling mills -- Metal rollers
72400	Metal casters and workers in metal casting plants
73200	Sawyer, and other titled wood/sawmill operatives
73300	Papermill machine operators and paper makers
74100	Drug workers
74200	Gunpowder and explosives makers
74320	Charcoal and coal product makers -- Charcoal burners and makers
74390	Charcoal and coal product makers -- Other coal product makers
74430	Other mineral-based product makers -- Alkali and soda makers
74500	Oil millers
74620	Paint and dye manufacturing workers -- Paint and varnish makers
74640	Paint and dye manufacturing workers -- Ink, blacking, coloring etc makers
74720	Animal fat and bone produce makers -- Tallow chandlers, candle makers and grease
74730	Animal fat and bone produce makers -- Soap or perfume maker
74740	Animal fat and bone produce makers -- Glue, size, gelatine makers
74750	Animal fat and bone produce makers -- Wax or polish makers
74920	Chemical manufacturing workers nec -- Fertilizer or manure maker
74990	Chemical manufacturing workers nec -- Other specified chemical workers
75000	Textile workers, specialization unknown
75100	Fibre preparers
75200	Spinners and winders -- Spinners, doublers, twisters and winders
75300	Weaving and knitting-machine setters and pattern-card preparers
75400	Weavers and related workers
75500	Knitters
75600	Bleachers, Dyers and Textile Product Finishers
75700	Rope makers
75920	Specialized textile workers nec -- Net makers
75990	Specialized textile workers nec -- Other specialised textile workers
76140	Leather manufacturing workers -- Leather curriers and finishers
77100	Grain mill and other food product milling workers -- Millers and related workers
77200	Sugar refiners
77310	Butchers and meat manufacturing workers -- Butchers
77340	Butchers and meat manufacturing workers -- Slaughterer, meat cutter or meat packer

77400	Cannery workers and other food preservers
77500	Butter, cheese and dairy product makers
77650	Bakery, confectionery and candy making workers -- Chocolate makers
77690	Bakery, confectionery and candy making workers -- Other baked goods makers
77820	Brewers, wine and beverage makers -- Brewer
77830	Brewers, wine and beverage makers -- Maltster
77840	Brewers, wine and beverage makers -- Maker of soft drinks
77860	Brewers, wine and beverage makers -- Distiller
77880	Brewers, wine and beverage makers -- Bottlers
77990	Food and beverage processors nec -- Other food and beverage processors
78100	Tobacco manufacturing workers (primary and nfs) -- Tobacco preparers and tobacco factory workers
79120	Garment manufacturing workers -- Tailor or tailoress
79130	Garment manufacturing workers -- Dressmakers
79190	Garment manufacturing workers -- Other garment makers
79200	Fur garment manufacturing workers -- Furrier or fur worker
79320	Hat manufacturing workers -- Milliner
79330	Hat manufacturing workers -- Hat maker
79340	Hat manufacturing workers -- Straw hat maker
79390	Hat manufacturing workers -- Other hat maker
79400	Glove and mitten manufacturing workers -- Glove maker or related worker
79540	Seamstresses, sewing workers nfs and embroiderers -- Embroiderers
79590	Seamstresses, sewing workers nfs and embroiderers -- Other hand sewers
79620	Upholsterers and related workers -- Upholsterers
79690	Upholsterers and related workers -- Other upholsterers and related workers
79920	Cloth and related product manufacturing workers nec -- Sail, tent and awning makers
79930	Cloth and related product manufacturing workers nec -- Umbrella makers
79940	Cloth and related product manufacturing workers nec -- Artificial flower makers
79990	Cloth and related product manufacturing workers nec -- Other cloth and related product manufacturing workers
80100	Boot and shoe makers and repairers
80320	Leather goods manufacturing workers -- Saddler or harness maker
80390	Leather goods manufacturing workers -- Other leather goods makers
81120	Cabinet, furniture and chair makers -- Cabinet makers
81190	Cabinet, furniture and chair makers -- Other furniture makers
81230	Woodworkers and woodwork manufacturing workers nec -- Wood turners and handle makers

81250	Woodworkers and woodwork manufacturing workers nec -- Wood carvers
81300	Coach, carriage, cart and wagon makers
81400	Wheelwrights
81500	Cooperage and related manufacturing workers -- Coopers, hoop makers and benders
81710	Wooden and paper box manufacturing workers -- Box makers nfs
81730	Wooden and paper box manufacturing workers -- Paper box maker
81990	Wooden product manufacturing workers nec -- Other makers of wooden products
82000	Stone carvers or cutters and stone yard workers
83120	Blacksmiths and related workers -- Blacksmith
83150	Blacksmiths and related workers -- Farrier or horse shoer
83160	Blacksmiths and related workers -- Specialized makers of forged metal products
83210	Tool and pattern makers and related workers -- Toolmakers, nfs
83230	Tool and pattern makers and related workers -- Pattern makers nfs and nec
83290	Tool and pattern makers and related workers -- Other toolmakers and metal markers
83400	Machinists
83520	Cutlers, Metal Grinders, Polishers and Sharpeners -- Metal polishers and finishers
83540	Cutlers, Metal Grinders, Polishers and Sharpeners -- Cutlers and cutting instrument makers
83550	Cutlers, Metal Grinders, Polishers and Sharpeners -- Others
83600	Firearms manufacturing workers -- Gunsmith
83700	Lock and key manufacturing workers -- Locksmith
83820	Metal product manufacturing workers nec -- Sawmakers
83830	Metal product manufacturing workers nec -- Agricultural implement and related products manufacturing workers
83850	Metal product manufacturing workers nec -- Nailers and nail makers
83860	Metal product manufacturing workers nec -- Wire makers
83890	Metal product manufacturing workers nec -- Other metal workers nec
84110	Mechanics, millwrights and machine manufacturing workers -- Mechanic
84120	Mechanics, millwrights and machine manufacturing workers -- Millwright
84130	Mechanics, millwrights and machine manufacturing workers -- Machine makers, builders and fitters
84190	Mechanics, millwrights and machine manufacturing workers -- Other machinery fitters and machine assemblers
84220	Watch, clock and precision instrument manufacturing workers -- Watch and clock makers
84290	Watch, clock and precision instrument manufacturing workers --

	Other specialized instrument makers (not musical instruments)
84300	Bicycle manufacturing workers
84400	Motor vehicle manufacturing and repair workers -- Motor vehicle manufacturing and repair workers, specialization unknown
84460	Motor vehicle manufacturing and repair workers -- Automobile manufacturing workers
84900	Machinery manufacturing workers nec -- Others in machinery
85100	Electrical manufacturing workers -- Electrical fitter or electrical equipment assembler
85500	Electricians and wiremen -- Electrician or wireman
85700	Electrical and telecommunications line workers -- Linesman, telephone, telegraph or electric
87120	Plumbers and pipe fitting workers -- Plumbers
87130	Plumbers and pipe fitting workers -- Pipe fitters
87330	Sheet metal manufacturing and related workers -- Coppersmith or copperware maker
87340	Sheet metal manufacturing and related workers -- Tinsmith, tinner, or tinker
87350	Sheet metal manufacturing and related workers -- Boiler maker
87390	Sheet metal manufacturing and related workers -- Other sheet metal workers
87430	Structural metal workers -- Rivetters nec
87520	Ship and boat construction workers -- Ship and boat builders
87530	Ship and boat construction workers -- Shipwright or ship joiner
87550	Ship and boat construction workers -- Block, mast, and tackle maker
87590	Ship and boat construction workers -- Other ship builders
88020	Jewellery and precious metal workers -- Jeweller
88040	Jewellery and precious metal workers -- Silversmiths
88050	Jewellery and precious metal workers -- Working with gems and stones
89120	Glass manufacturing workers -- Glass makers
89130	Glass manufacturing workers -- Glass bottle makers
89200	Pottery and porcelain manufacturing workers -- Pottery and porcelain makers and workers
89300	Brick and tile manufacturing workers
89620	Lime, plaster and cement manufacturing workers -- Cement makers
89630	Lime, plaster and cement manufacturing workers -- Lime burners
90100	Rubber and plastic manufacturing workers -- Rubber product maker
91020	Paper and paperboard products makers -- Paper and paperboard products makers except boxes
91090	Papermill machine operators and paper makers -- Other paper product makers
92000	Printers nec
92110	Printing workers, printing and publishing nec and nfs -- Printers
92120	Printing workers, printing and publishing nec and nfs -- Compositors

92300	Stereotypers and electrotypers
92400	Printing engravers – Lithographers
92600	Book bindery workers -- Bookbinders and Related Workers
92800	Textile printing workers -- Textile printers
92900	Printing workers nec -- Other printers and related workers
93120	Painting workers -- Painters, construction
93190	Painting workers -- Other specialized painters nec
93330	Lacquerers, enamellers and japanners
93400	Gilders
94120	Musical instrument manufacturing workers -- Piano makers
94190	Musical instrument manufacturing workers -- Other musical instrument makers and tuners
94240	Straw, wicker, bristle and related manufacturing workers -- Broom makers
94290	Straw, wicker, bristle and related manufacturing workers -- Bristle and straw workers nec
94300	Non-metallic mineral product manufacturing workers -- Non-metallic mineral product maker
94920	Other production and related workers -- Animal stuffer, taxidermist or shell worker
94940	Other production and related workers -- Toy (and doll) makers
94990	Other production and related workers -- Other production and related workers nec
95110	Bricklayers, stonemasons and tile setters -- Mason nfs
95120	Bricklayers, stonemasons and tile setters -- Bricklayer
95130	Bricklayers, stonemasons and tile setters -- Stone masons
95140	Bricklayers, stonemasons and tile setters -- Plasterer
95150	Bricklayers, stonemasons and tile setters -- Pavior
95320	Roofers -- Slate and tile roofers
95330	Roofers – Thatchers
95410	Carpenters, joiners and parquetry workers -- Carpenter and joiner
95420	Carpenters, joiners and parquetry workers -- Carpenter
95700	Glaziers
95910	Building construction workers nec -- Construction workers nec
95920	Building construction workers nec -- Paperhanger
95940	Building construction workers nec -- Whitewasher
96900	Stationary engine and related equipment operators nec -- Other stationary Engine and Related Equipment Operators
97120	Dockers and freight handlers -- Ship boat loaders and dock workers
97130	Dockers and freight handlers -- Railway freight handlers
97190	Dockers and freight handlers -- Other freight handlers
97220	Riggers and cable splicers -- Ship riggers
97410	Road, railway, waterway and related construction labourers (excavators and earth moving road workers) -- Navvy, excavator and digger nfs

97430	Road, railway, waterway and related construction labourers (excavators and earth moving road workers) -- Railway builders, workers and labourers
97440	Road, railway, waterway and related construction labourers (excavators and earth moving road workers) -- Waterway/harbour builders, workers & lab
97490	Road, railway, waterway and related construction labourers (excavators and earth moving road workers) -- Other
98120	Sailors and boatmen -- Seamen
98130	Sailors and boatmen -- Boatmen and canalmen
98200	Ship's engine men
98300	Railway/Railroad Locomotive operators
98430	Other skilled railway workers -- Railway signallers
98490	Other skilled railway workers -- Other railway workers
98520	Drivers -- Driver (private)
98530	Drivers -- Driver (personal, for hire)
98540	Drivers -- Driver (public)
98550	Drivers -- Driver (general haulage)
98590	Drivers -- Other drivers
98900	Other transport equipment operators
99120	Working nfs -- Labourers nfs
99130	Working, nfs -- Common labourers or general labourers
99150	Working, nfs
99200	Factory labourers, unspecified
99999	Non-occupational response

Variable: INDUSTRY

Variable label: Industry

Type: Character

Max length: 100

Description: This variable provides the industry or service with which a worker was connected and describes the business carried on by the employer, as transcribed from the 1911 schedule.

Coverage: 1911 England and Wales

UKDA access status: Downloadable

Variable: HOLLERIND

Variable label: Hollerith industry code

Type: Character

Max length: 3

Description: This variable provides the Registrar General code for the industry or service with which a worker was connected, as transcribed from the 1911 schedule. Industry codes were

assigned by the clerks of the Registrar General Office and marked on the schedule in preparation for keying Hollerith punch cards for tabulation purposes, using punch codes for industries which are identical to the punch codes for occupations. Industry codes were only assigned by clerks in those cases where the occupation and industry categories differed. For example, the given occupation of “boot-maker” working in a “boot makers” would be occupation code 300 or “Boot, Shoe-Maker” (see HOLLEROCC) with no industry code, whereas the given occupation of “errand boy” working in a “boot makers” would have been assigned occupation code 090 for “Messenger, Porter, Watchman (not Railway or Government)” (see HOLLEROCC) and industry code 300 for “Boot, Shoe-Maker”.

Coverage: 1911 England and Wales

UKDA access status: Downloadable

Code	Description
030	Laundry workers
100	Farmers, graziers
170	Coal and shale mine (workers above ground)
180	Ironfounders
190	Blacksmiths, strikers
200	Erectors, fitters, turners
210	Carpenters, joiners
220	Bricklayers
240	Painters, decorators
260	Drapers, linen drapers, mercers
270	Tailors
280	Dressmakers
290	Shirt makers; seamstresses
300	Boot, shoe-makers
310	Butchers, meat salesmen
320	Grocers: tea, coffee, chocolate - dealers
402	Other post office officers and clerks
405	Other civil service officers and clerks
407	Police
408	Poor law service
409	Munic., parish, and other local or county officers
421	Clergymen (established church)
422	Roman catholic priests
423	Ministers, priests, of other religious bodies
424	City missionaries, scripture readers, itinerary preachers
425	Monks, nuns, sisters of charity
426	Church, chapel, cemetery - officers, &c.
427	Barristers
428	Solicitors
431	Physicians, surgeons, registered practitioners
432	Dentists (including assistants)
433	Veterinary surgeons
438	Subordinate medical service
446	Others connected with education (schools &c. Under local authorities)
447	Others connected with education (schools &c. Govt. Army, navy &c.)
448	Others connected with education (schools, &c. Private)

449	Others connected with education (schools, &c. Undefined)
451	Authors, editors, journalists, reporters
452	Persons engaged in scientific pursuits
453	Others connected with literature, &c. (under local authorities)
454	Others connected with literature, &c. (other)
456	Civil, mining - engineers
457	Land, house, ship - surveyors
461	Painters, sculptors, artists
462	Architects
463	Engravers
464	Photographers
465	Musicians, music masters, singers
466	Actors (theatre)
467	Art, music, theatre - service, &c. (music halls and variety theatres)
468	Art, music, theatre - service, &c. (picture theatres)
469	Performers, showmen; exhibition, games - service (exhibitions, games, &c.)
480	Club service
482	Hosptl., institution, & benevolent socy. - service (under local authorities - not poor law)
483	Hosptl., institution, & benevolent socy. - service (other)
487	Bath and wash-house service (under local authorities)
488	Bath and wash-house service (other)
491	Merchants (commodity undefined)
492	Brokers, agents, factors
493	Salesmen, buyers (not otherwise described)
494	Commercial travellers
495	Accountants
496	Auctioneers, appraisers, valuers, house agents
497	Officers of commercial guilds, societies, &c.
498	Typing, &c. Business
501	Bankers; bank - officials, clerks
502	Bill - discounters, brokers; finance agents
505	Life, house, ship, &c. Insurance - officials, clks, &c.
506	Insurance agents
519	Other railway servants
520	Motor cab companies
521	Livery stable keepers; coach, cab - proprietors
522	Motor garage - proprietors, workers
526	Others connected with carrying or cartage
530	Omnibus service (others)
533	Local authority tramway service
536	Other tramway service (others)
537	Others on roads
543	Merchant service; seamen (cooks, stewards, & others (subsidiary services))
545	Bargemen, lightermen, watermen
546	Navigation service (on shore) - (railway company)
547	Navigation service (on shore) - (other)
551	Harbour, dock, wharf, lightho. - officials and servants - (government)
552	Harbour, dock, wharf, lightho. - officials and servants - (local authority)
553	Harbour, dock, wharf, lightho. - officials and servants - (railway company)
554	Harbour, dock, wharf, lightho. - officials and servants - (other)
556	Warehousemen
558	Telegraph, telephone - service (not govt.)
563	Woodmen

564	Nurserymen, seedsmen, florists
565	Market gardeners (including labourers)
566	Other gardeners (not domestic)
567	Agricultural machine - proprietor, attendant.
568	Others engaged in or connected with agric.
571	Fishermen
581	Coke burners
582	Patent fuel manufacture
583	Iron - miners, quarriers
584	Copper miners
585	Tin miners
586	Lead miners
587	Miners in other minerals
591	Stone - miners, quarriers
592	Stone - cutters, dressers
593	Slate - miners, quarriers
594	Slate workers
595	Limeburners
596	Clay, sand, gravel, chalk - pit, &c. Workers
597	Other workers in products of quarries
598	Coal, coke - merchants, dealers
599	Dealers in stone, slate, &c.
601	Pig iron manufacture (blast furnaces)
602	Puddling furnaces; iron and steel rolling mills
603	Tube manufacture
604	Steel - Manufacture, Smelting, Founding
610	Galvanised Sheet Manufacture
611	Tinplate Manufacture
612	Copper Manufacture
613	Lead Manufacture
614	Zinc Manufacture
615	Brass, Bronze - Manufacture
616	Manufacture Of Other Or Unspecified Metals
620	Patternmakers
621	Millwrights
622	Brassfounders
623	Brass Finishers
624	Coppersmiths
627	Boiler Makers
628	Other Or Undef. Wkrs. In Engine And Machine Mkg. (In Textile Machinery Fittings, &.C.)
629	Other Or Undef. Wkrs. In Engine And Machine Mkg. (Others) (Engineering Works (Not Rly. Or Govt.))
630	Other Or Undef. Wkrs. In Engine And Machine Mkg. (Others) (Engineering Works (Railway))
631	Other Or Undef. Wkrs. In Engine And Machine Mkg. (Others) (Engineering Works (Government))
633	Electrical Cable Manufacture
634	Electric Lamp Manufaction
635	Other Electrical Apparatus Makers; Elec. Fitters (Government)
636	Other Electrical Apparatus Makers; Elec. Fitters (Other)
637	Electricians (Undefined)
644	Tool Makers

645	File Makers
646	Saw Makers
647	Cutlers; scissors makers
648	Needle, pin – makers
649	Steel pen makers
650	Roller engravers, blockcutters (for text., &c. Prntg.)
651	Type - cutters, founders
652	Die, seal, coin, medal – makers
653	Gunsmiths, gun manufacturers (government)
654	Gunsmiths, gun manufacturers (other)
655	Sword, bayonet - makers, cutlers
659	Die, seal, coin, medal - makers (electrotyping and stereotyping businesses)
661	Nail manufacture
662	Bolt, nut, rivet, screw, staple - makers
663	Anchor, chain - manufacture
664	Stove, grate, range, fire iron - makers
665	Bedstead makers (iron or brass)
666	Wire - drawers, makers, workers, weavers
667	Lock, key - makers
668	Gas fittings makers
669	Lamp, lantern, candlestick - makers
671	White metal, plated - ware manufrs.; pewterers
672	Tinplate goods makers
673	Copper workers
674	Leaden goods makers
675	Zinc workers
676	Brass, bronze - workers
677	Other iron goods makers
678	Iron workers (undefined)
679	Other metal workers
686	Others in ship and boat building
687	Others in ship and boat building (government)
691	Railway - coach, wagon makers (railway company workers)
692	Railway - coach, wagon makers (others)
693	Tram car makers
694	Cycle makers
695	Motor car chassis makers
696	Motor car body makers
697	Coach, carriage - makers
698	Wheelwrights
699	Others in construction of vehicles
701	Ironmongers; hardware - dealers, merchants
702	Other dealers in metals, machines, &c.
711	Goldsmiths, silversmiths, jewellers
712	Lapidaries and other workers
713	Watchmakers, clockmakers
714	Scientific instrument makers; opticians
715	Photographic apparatus makers
716	Weighing and measuring apparatus makers
717	Surgical & dental instrument and apparatus makers
721	Piano, organ - makers
722	Other muscial instrument makers
723	Fishing tackle, toy, game apparatus - makers

726	Dealers in precious metals, jewellery, & watches
727	Deals in instruments, toys, &c.
730	Architectural, monumental - carvers, sculptors
731	Builders
733	Masons
735	Slaters, tilers
736	Plasterers
738	Paperhangers, whitewashers
739	Monumental masons
740	Glaziers
741	Plumbers
742	Gasfitters
743	Locksmiths, bellhangers
744	Railway, canal, harbour, &c. - contractors
746	Well, mine - sinkers, borers
747	Road - contractors, surveyors, inspectors
748	Paviours; road labourers (under local authorities)
749	Paviours; road labourers (others)
751	Cabinet makers
752	French polishers
753	Upholsterers
754	House and shop fitting makers
755	Undertakers; funeral furniture makers
756	Wood carvers; carvers and gilders
757	Willow, cane, rush - workers; basket makers
758	Dealers in works of art
759	Furniture &c. Dealers
761	Sawyers; wood cutting machinists
762	Lath, wooden fence, hurdle-makers
763	Wood turners
764	Wooden box, packing case - makers
765	Coopers; hoop-makers, benders
766	Cork, bark-cutters, workers
767	Other workers in wood
768	Timber, wood, cork, bark - merchants, dealers
771	Brick, plain tile, terra-cotta - makers
772	Plaster, cement - manufacture
773	Earthenware, china, porcelain - manufacture
774	Sheet, plate - glass manufacture
775	Glass bottle manufacture
776	Other workers in glass manufacture
777	Brick, cement - dealers
778	Earthenware, china, glass - dealers
780	Dye, paint, ink, blacking - manufacture
781	Gunpowder, guncotton, explosive substance - mf. (government)
782	Gunpowder, guncotton, explosive substance - mf. (other)
783	Cartridge, fireworks, explosive article - manuf. (government)
784	Cartridge, fireworks, explosive article - manuf. (other)
785	Lucifer match manufacture
786	Salt makers
787	Manufacturing chemists
788	Alkali manufacture
789	Chemists, druggists

791	Oil - millers, refiners; oil cake makers
792	Candle, grease, manufacture
793	Soap - boilers, makers
794	Manure manufacture
795	India rubber, gutta percha - workers
796	Waterproof goods makers
797	Glue, size, varnish, &c. - makers
798	Oil and colourmen
799	Other dealers of order 15
801	Furriers, skinners
802	Tanners
803	Curriers
804	Leather goods, portmanteau, bag, strap, &c. Makers
805	Saddlers; harness, whip-makers
807	Brush, broom - makers; hair, bristle - workers
808	Quill, feather - dressers
809	Dealers in skins, leather, hair, and feathers
811	Paper manufacture (b. Other processes)
812	Paper stainers
813	Stationery manufacture
814	Envelope makers
815	Paper bag makers
816	Cardboard box makers
817	Other workers in paper, &c.
818	Stationers, law stationers
819	Other dealers in paper
824	Printers (others in printing)
825	Lithographers; copper & steel plate printers
826	Bookbinders
827	Book, print - publishers, sellers
828	Newspaper publishers
829	Newspaper agents, news room keepers
834	Cotton - workers in other processes
836	Fustian cutting
845	Wool and worsted - working in other processes
853	Silk - workers in other processes
861	Flax, linen - manufacture
862	Hemp manufacture
863	Jute manufacture
864	Cocoa fibre manufacture
865	Rope, twine, cord - makers
866	Mat makers
867	Canvas, sailcloth, sacking, net, &c. - manuf.
870	Thread manufacture
871	Hosiery manufacture
872	Lace manufacture
873	Elastic web manufacture
874	Carpet, rug, felt - manufacture
875	Smallware manufacture
876	Fancy goods (textile), &c. Manufacture
877	Weavers of sundry fabrics and undefined
878	Other workers in sundry fabrics and undefined
881	Textile bleachers

882	Textile printers
883	Textile dyers
884	Textile - calenderers, finishers, &c.
885	Textile - calenderers, finishers, &c. (dyers and cleaners)
886	Other dealers in textile fabrics
890	Straw plait manufacture
891	Straw hat, straw bonnet - manufacture
892	Felt hat manufacture
893	Makers of cloth hats and caps
894	Makers of other hats and caps
895	Milliners
896	Hat, bonnet, straw plait, &c. - dealers
897	Clothiers, outfitters - dealers
898	Stay, corset - makers
899	Button makers
900	Glove makers
901	Hosiers, haberdashers
902	Slipper makers
903	Patten, clog-makers
904	Boot, shoe, patten, clog-dealers
905	Artificial flower makers
906	Wig makers; hairdressers
907	Umbrella, parasol, stick-makers
908	Other workers in dress
909	Other dealers in dress
915	Creamery workers
916	Milksellers, dairymen
917	Provision curers
918	Cheesemongers, buttermen, provision dealers
919	Slaughterers
921	Fish curers
922	Fishmongers, poulterers, game dealers
923	Millers; cereal food manufacture
924	Corn, flour, seed - merchants, dealers
925	Bread, biscuit, cake, &c. - makers
926	Bakers, confectioners (dealers)
927	Sugar refiners
928	Jam, preserve, sweet - makers
929	Chocolate, cocoa - makers
931	Greengrocers, fruiterers
932	Ginger beer, mineral water - manufacture
933	Mustard, vinegar, spice, pickle, &c. - makers
934	Other dealers in food
935	Tobacco manufacture
936	Tobacconists
937	Maltsters
938	Brewers
939	Distillers; spirit manufacture
940	Railway - hotel and catering service
941	Coffee house, eating house - keepers
942	Lodging house, boarding house - keepers
943	Inn, htl. - kprs.; publicans, brsllrs, cdr. Dirs
944	Beer bottlers

949	Wine and spirit - merchants, agents
951	Local authority gas works service - b. Others
953	Other gas works service - b. Others
954	Local authority waterworks service
955	Other waterworks service
957	Local authority electricity supply - b. Others
959	Other electricity supply - b. Others
961	Local authority drainage and sanitary service
962	Other drainage and sanitary service
963	Local authy. Scavenging and disposal of refuse
964	Other scavenging and disposal of refuse
970	Circular, envelope - addressers, &c.
971	Advertising, bill posting - agents
972	Bill posters
974	Cattle, sheep, pig - dealers, salesmen
975	Drovers, lairmen
976	Dog, bird, animal - keepers, dealers
977	Knackers; catsmeat dealers
979	Several manufactures (partic. Mfc. Not stated)
980	Celluloid - makers, workers
981	Tobacco pipe, snuff-box, &c. - makers
982	Bone, horn, ivory, tortoiseshell - workders
983	Floor cloth, oil cloth - manufacture
984	Japanners
985	Chimney sweeps
986	Rag - gatherers, dealers
987	Other workers in sundry industries
988	Other dealers in sundry industries
989	Recvg. Shop, recvg. Office - keeper, assistant (laundry: dyers and cleaners
990	Multiple shop, multiple store - propr., wkr. (general or undefined).
991	Genrl. Or unclassified shopkeepers; genrl. Dealers
992	Pawnbrokers
993	Costermongers, hawkers, street sellers
994	Contractors, manufacturers, mangers, superintendents. (undefined.)

Variable: EMPLOY

Variable label: Employment status

Type: Character

Max length: 100

Description: In 1891 three columns were introduced in the household schedule for employment status throughout Great Britain. These were headed 'Employer', 'Employed' and 'Neither employer nor employed, but working on own account'. An 'Employer' was defined as 'a master, employing under him workers in his trade or industry'. A person who was 'Employed' worked under a master. A cross was to be placed in the relevant column. Married women assisting their husbands in their trade were to be returned as 'Employed'.

In 1901 and 1911 the three columns were replaced by one column, and the householder was to write the appropriate term in the column – ‘Employer’, Worker, ‘Own Account’. The definitions were as before, although ‘employer’ replaced ‘master’.

Coverage: 1891-1911 England and Wales, 1891-1901 Scotland

UKDA access status: Downloadable

Variable: EMPLOYCODE

Variable label: Employment status code

Type: Numeric

Max length: 3

Description: This code is derived from responses to the Employment Status question in the censuses of 1891 to 1911, as transcribed from the enumeration book or schedule, and constructed during preparation of the dataset to indicate employment status. For a dictionary showing the relationship between EMPLOY and EMPLOYCODE see:

<http://www.essex.ac.uk/history/research/icem/documentation.html>

Coverage: 1891-1911 England and Wales, 1891-1901 Scotland

UKDA access status: Downloadable

Code	Description
1	Worker/Employee
2	Employer
3	Own Account
8	Illegible or unclassifiable
9	Blank

Variable: ATHOME

Variable label: If working at home

Type: Character

Max length: 1

Description: Whether working at home, as transcribed from the 1901 enumeration books or the 1911 schedules. Anticipated responses are Y, N or blank.

Coverage: 1901-1911 England and Wales, 1901 Scotland

UKDA access status: Downloadable

Code	Description
Y	Working at home
N	Not working at home
Blank	Blank

Variable: INACTIV

Variable label: Inactive code

Type: Numeric

Max length: 2

Description: This coded variable, derived from OCCODE, provides an adjunct (secondary) code to the occupational code OCCODE. It clarifies the working status of the individual in question, and in particular identifies those who have an occupation, but are not working, such as the retired and out of work.

Note: This variable should be treated as being *indicative* of inactivity – in other words those without or without an occupation title but not currently in work. Clearly the boundaries between the groups are rather fluid and in many cases it is difficult to distinguish between them.

Coverage: 1851-1861, 1881-1911 England and Wales, 1851-1901 Scotland

UKDA access status: Downloadable

Code	Label
0	Working
1	Retired
2	Late/formerly occupied
3	Unemployed, not currently working but with specified occupation
4	Pensioner, Annuitant or Superannuated
5	Pauper, in receipt of alms
6	Living on own means, independent
7	Others with description suggesting not currently working
9	Others without a specified occupation (including scholars)

Disability Variables**Variable: DISAB**

Variable label: Disability

Type: Character

Max length: 70

Description: This variable provides information about infirmity, illness or disability, as transcribed from the enumeration books or 1911 schedule. The census question regarding disability changed over time from whether blind or deaf and dumb in 1851 and 1861, whether deaf and dumb, blind, imbecile, idiot or lunatic, 1871 to 1891, and whether deaf and dumb, blind, lunatic, imbecile, or feeble minded in 1901 to 1911. However, respondents sometimes provided information about other, often physical, disabilities.

Coverage: 1851-1861, 1881-1911 England and Wales, 1851-1901 Scotland

UKDA access status: Downloadable

Variable: DISCODE1

Variable label: Disability code1

Type: Numeric code

Max length: 7

Description: Binary code for presence of:

- 1) visual impairment,
- 2) dumb and hearing impairment,
- 3) idiocy and imbecility,
- 4) lunacy,
- 5) other disabilities,
- 6) information relating to duration of disability, and
- 7) information relating to severity of disability.

Thus, '16 years blind' would be 1000010 – visual impairment is present, as is information about duration of disability, but there is no information regarding hearing impairment, idiocy and imbecility, lunacy, other disabilities, or and information relating to severity of disability. Likewise, 'Dumb, blind and idiot from birth' would be coded as 1110010. For a dictionary showing the relationship between DISAB and DISCODE1 see:

<http://www.essex.ac.uk/history/research/icem/documentation.html>

Coverage: 1851-1861, 1881-1911 England and Wales, 1851-1901 Scotland

UKDA access status: Downloadable

Variable: DISCODE2

Variable label: Disability code 2

Type: Numeric

Max length: 3

Description: Coding of named forms of disability derived from DISAB. For a dictionary showing the relationship between DISAB and DISCODE2 see:

<http://www.essex.ac.uk/history/research/icem/documentation.html>

Coverage: 1851-1861, 1881-1911 England and Wales, 1851-1901 Scotland

UKDA access status: Searchable and downloadable

Code	Description
100	Blind
110	blind from birth
116	blind from birth and imbecile
120	blind and deaf
123	blind deaf and dumb
126	blind deaf imbecile
130	blind and dumb

135	blind dumb idiot
136	blind dumb imbecile
140	blind and insane
144	blind and fits
150	blind and idiot
155	blind and retarded
160	blind and imbecile
170	blind and lunatic
180	blind and physical disability
200	Deaf
230	deaf and dumb
235	deaf dumb idiot
236	deaf dumb imbecile
237	deaf dumb lunatic
250	deaf idiot
260	deaf imbecile
270	deaf lunatic
280	deaf and physical handicap
300	Dumb
330	speech defect
350	dumb and idiot
360	dumb and imbecile
370	dumb and lunatic
380	dumb and physical handicap
400	Insane
440	Dementia
444	Fits
500	Idiot
504	idiot and fits
550	Retarded
560	idiot imbecile
567	idiot imbecile lunatic
570	idiot lunatic
580	idiot and physical handicap
600	Imbecile
604	imbecile and fits
670	imbecile lunatic
680	imbecile and physical handicap
700	Lunatic
704	lunatic and fits
780	Lunatic and physical handicap
800	physical handicap
804	physical handicap and fits

880	Invalid
888	multiple unable to classify
999	not a disability

Birthplace Variables

Variable: BPSTRING

Variable label: Combined place of birth string

Type: Character

Max length: 90

Description: Birthplace, transcribed in full from the enumerators' books and 1911 schedules. The question required differing responses, depending upon individual circumstances. In England and Wales in 1851 in the case of those born in England and Wales, householders were to indicate first the county, and then the town or parish of birth. This order was to be followed in all subsequent Victorian censuses. In the case of those born in Scotland, Ireland, the British Colonies, the East Indies or Foreign Parts, the country of birth was to be stated. The term 'British Subject' was to be added to the latter where appropriate. Interestingly, Wales was not mentioned in the instructions on this matter until 1891, when the principality was treated in the same manner as England. Some other minor changes were introduced in the course of the century. In 1861 a distinction was to be made between 'British Subject' and 'Naturalised British Subject'. In 1871 those born in Scotland, Ireland, the British Colonies or the East Indies were to state the country or colony of birth; and those born in Foreign Parts the particular state or country.

The 1901 census broke the population down into four groups in the following manner:

State the Birthplace of each person

- 1 If in England and Wales, the County and Town, or Parish.
- 2 If in Scotland or Ireland, the name of the County.
- 3 If in a British Colony or Dependency, the name of the Colony or Dependency.
- 4 If in a Foreign Country, the name of the Country, and whether the person be a 'British Subject', a 'Naturalised British Subject', or a 'Foreign Subject' specifying nationality such as 'French', 'German', &c.

In England and Wales in 1911 those born in the United Kingdom were required to provide the name of the County, and Town or Parish of birth. Those born in any other part of the British Empire were to provide the name of the Dependency, Colony, etc., and of the Province or State. Those born in a Foreign Country were required to write the name of the Country. For those born at sea, the required response was "At Sea".

The Scottish census returns were very similar, although substituting Scotland for England and Wales in the above rules.

Coverage: 1851-1861, 1881-1911 England and Wales, 1851-1901 Scotland

UKDA access status: Downloadable

Variable: BPCMTY

Variable label: Community (parish) of birth

Type: Character

Max length: 70

Description: Parish/township of birth. Parsed from raw birthplace data. This variable was constructed prior to the delivery of the data to Essex.

Coverage: 1851-1861, 1881-1911 England and Wales, 1851-1901 Scotland

UKDA access status: Downloadable

Variable: STD_PAR

Variable label: Standardized parish of birth

Type: Character

Max length: 90

Description: Standardized parish taken from enumerators' books and 1911 schedules to cover all years.

Note: Coding parishes of birth is clearly not unproblematic. Due to the nature in which this information was enumerated, it is prone to be problematic, and cannot be standardised correctly without detailed local knowledge. Obviously this is not possible in a project of this nature. Thus this variable should be treated with caution as undoubtedly mistakes will have occurred. However, it is probable that the variable is correct for some 95 per cent of the individual records processed.

Coverage: 1851-1861, 1881-1911 England and Wales, 1851-1901 Scotland

UKDA access status: Searchable and downloadable

Variable: BPCNTY

Variable label: County of birth

Type: Character

Max length: 70

Description: County of birth. Parsed from raw birthplace data. This variable was constructed prior to the delivery of the data to Essex.

Coverage: 1851-1861, 1881-1911 England and Wales, 1851-1901 Scotland

UKDA access status: Downloadable

Variable CNTI

Variable label: County of birth code

Type: Character

Max length: 3

Description: County of birth, derived from birthplace data (primarily BPCNTY, but also BPCTRY, BPCMTY) then coded, using a modified list of Chapman codes.

Coverage: 1851-1861, 1881-1911 England and Wales, 1851-1901 Scotland

UKDA access status: Searchable and downloadable

Code	Description	CTRY code
ALD	Alderney	CHI
GSY	Guernsey	CHI
JSY	Jersey	CHI
SRK	Sark	CHI
BDF	Bedfordshire	ENG
BKM	Buckinghamshire	ENG
BRK	Berkshire	ENG
CAM	Cambridgeshire	ENG
CHS	Cheshire	ENG
CON	Cornwall	ENG
CON	Scilly Isles (see Cornwall)	ENG
CUL	Cumberland	ENG
DBY	Derbyshire	ENG
DEV	Devon	ENG
DOR	Dorset	ENG
DUR	Durham	ENG
ENG	England (undefined)	ENG
ESS	Essex	ENG
GLS	Gloucestershire	ENG
HAM	Hampshire	ENG
HEF	Herefordshire	ENG
HRT	Hertfordshire	ENG
HUN	Huntingdonshire	ENG
IOM	Isle of Man	ENG
IOW	Isle of Wight	ENG
KEN	Kent	ENG
LAN	Lancashire	ENG
LEI	Leicestershire	ENG
LIN	Lincolnshire	ENG
LND	London, City of	ENG
MDX	Middlesex	ENG
NBL	Northumberland	ENG
NFK	Norfolk	ENG
NTH	Northamptonshire	ENG
NTT	Nottinghamshire	ENG
OXF	Oxfordshire	ENG
RUT	Rutlandshire	ENG
SAL	Shropshire	ENG
SFK	Suffolk	ENG

SOM	Somerset	ENG
SRY	Surrey	ENG
SSX	Sussex	ENG
STS	Staffordshire	ENG
WAR	Warwickshire	ENG
WES	Westmorland	ENG
WIL	Wiltshire	ENG
WOR	Worcestershire	ENG
YKS	Yorkshire	ENG
ANT	Antrim	IRL
ARM	Armagh	IRL
CAR	Carlow	IRL
CAV	Cavan	IRL
CLA	Clare	IRL
COR	Cork	IRL
DON	Donegal	IRL
DOW	Down	IRL
DUB	Dublin	IRL
FER	Fermanagh	IRL
GAL	Galway	IRL
IRL	Ireland (undefined)	IRL
KER	Kerry	IRL
KID	Kildare	IRL
KIK	Kilkenny	IRL
LDY	Derry (see Londonderry)	IRL
LDY	Londonderry	IRL
LET	Leitrim	IRL
LEX	Laois (see Leix)	IRL
LEX	Leix	IRL
LEX	Queens (see Leix)	IRL
LIM	Limerick	IRL
LOG	Longford	IRL
LOU	Louth	IRL
MAY	Mayo	IRL
MEA	Meath	IRL
MOG	Monaghan	IRL
OFF	Kings (see Offaly)	IRL
OFF	Offaly	IRL
ROS	Roscommon	IRL
SLI	Sligo	IRL
TIP	Tipperary	IRL
TYR	Tyrone	IRL
WAT	Waterford	IRL
WEM	Westmeath	IRL
WEX	Wexford	IRL
WIC	Wicklow	IRL

ABD	Aberdeenshire	SCT
ANS	Angus	SCT
ANS	Forfar (see Angus)	SCT
ARL	Argyllshire	SCT
ARL	Islay (see Argyllshire)	SCT
ARL	Jura (see Argyllshire)	SCT
ARL	Mull (see Argyllshire)	SCT
AYR	Ayrshire	SCT
BAN	Banffshire	SCT
BEW	Berwickshire	SCT
BUT	Arran (see Bute)	SCT
BUT	Bute	SCT
CAI	Caithness-shire	SCT
CLK	Clackmannanshire	SCT
DFS	Dumfriesshire	SCT
DNB	Dunbartonshire	SCT
ELN	East Lothian	SCT
ELN	Haddington (see East Lothian)	SCT
FIF	Fife	SCT
INV	Inverness-shire	SCT
INV	Lewis - part (see Inverness-shire)	SCT
INV	North Uist (see Inverness-shire)	SCT
INV	Skye (see Inverness-shire)	SCT
INV	South Uist (see Inverness-shire)	SCT
KCD	Kincardineshire	SCT
KCD	Mearns (see Kincardineshire)	SCT
KKD	Kirkcudbrightshire	SCT
KRS	Kinross-shire	SCT
LKS	Lanarkshire	SCT
MLN	Edinburgh (see Midlothian)	SCT
MLN	Midlothian	SCT
MOR	Elgin (see Moray)	SCT
MOR	Moray	SCT
NAI	Nairnshire	SCT
OKI	Orkney Isles	SCT
PEE	Peebleshire	SCT
PER	Perthshire	SCT
RFW	Renfrewshire	SCT
ROC	Lewis - part (see Ross & Cromarty)	SCT
ROC	Ross & Cromarty	SCT
ROX	Roxburghshire	SCT
SCT	Scotland (undefined)	SCT
SEL	Selkirkshire	SCT
SHI	Shetland Isles	SCT
SHI	Zetland (see Shetland Isles)	SCT
STI	Stirlingshire	SCT

SUT	Sutherland	SCT
WIG	West Galloway (see Wigtownshire)	SCT
WIG	Wigtownshire	SCT
WLN	Linlithgow (see West Lothian)	SCT
WLN	West Lothian	SCT
AGY	Anglesey	WAL
BRE	Breconshire	WAL
CAE	Caernarvonshire	WAL
CGN	Cardiganshire	WAL
CMN	Carmarthenshire	WAL
DEN	Denbighshire	WAL
FLN	Flint	WAL
GLA	Glamorganshire	WAL
MER	Merionethshire	WAL
MGY	Montgomeryshire	WAL
MON	Monmouthshire	WAL
PEM	Pembrokeshire	WAL
RAD	Radnorshire	WAL
WAL	Wales (undefined)	WAL
FOR	All Foreign birthplaces	see CTRY variable
SEA	All those born at sea	SEA
UNK	Unknown; cannot be coded	UNK

Variable ALT_CNTI

Variable label: Alternative county of birth code

Type: Character

Max length: 3

Description: An alternative birth county code based on the variable CNTI where there is some ambiguity in the data. But of a lower probability than the CNTI value.

Coverage: 1851-1861, 1881-1911 England and Wales, 1851-1901 Scotland

UKDA access status: Downloadable

Variable: BPCTRY

Variable label: Country of birth

Type: Character

Max length: 70

Description: Country of birth. Parsed from the raw birthplace data. This variable was constructed prior to the delivery of the data to Essex.

Coverage: 1851-1861, 1881-1911 England and Wales, 1851-1901 Scotland

UKDA access status: Downloadable

Variable: CTRY

Variable label: Country of birth code

Type: Character

Max length: 3

Description: Country of birth, derived from birthplace data (primarily BPCTRY but also BPCNTY, BPCMTY), then coded using a modified list of Chapman codes.

Coverage: 1851-1861, 1881-1911 England and Wales, 1851-1901 Scotland

UKDA access status: Searchable and downloadable

Code	Description
ABW	Aruba
AFG	Afghanistan
AGO	Angola
AIA	Anguilla
ALB	Albania
AND	Andorra
ANT	Netherlands Antilles
ARE	United Arab Emirates (Arab Emirates)
ARG	Argentina
ARM	Armenia
ASM	American Samoa
ATA	Antarctica
ATF	French Southern Territories
ATG	Antigua and Barbuda
AUS	Australia
AUT	Austria
AZE	Azerbaijan
BDI	Burundi
BEL	Belgium
BEN	Benin
BFA	Burkina Faso
BGD	Bangladesh
BGR	Bulgaria
BHR	Bahrain
BHS	Bahamas
BIH	Bosnia and Herzegovina
BLR	Belarus
BLZ	Belize
BMU	Bermuda
BOL	Bolivia
BRA	Brazil
BRB	Barbados
BRN	Brunei Darussalam
BTN	Bhutan
BVT	Bouvet Island

BWA	Botswana
BWI	British West Indies
BWI	West Indies, British
CAF	Central African Republic
CAM	Central America
CAN	Canada
CCK	Cocos (Keeling) Islands
CHE	Switzerland
CHI	Channel Islands
CHL	Chile
CHN	China
CIV	Cote D'ivoire
CMR	Cameroon
COG	Congo
COK	Cook Islands
COL	Colombia
COM	Comoros
CPV	Cape Verde
CRI	Costa Rica
CSK	Czechoslovakia
CUB	Cuba
CXR	Christmas Island
CYM	Cayman Islands
CYP	Cyprus
DEU	Germany (Deutschland)
DJI	Djibouti
DMA	Dominica
DNG	Dutch New Guinea
DNK	Denmark
DOM	Dominican Republic
DZA	Algeria
ECU	Ecuador
EGY	Egypt
ENG	England
ERI	Eritrea
ESH	Western Sahara
ESP	Spain (Espana)
EST	Estonia
ETH	Ethiopia
FIN	Finland
FJI	Fiji
FLK	Falkland Islands (Malvinas)
FRA	France
FRO	Faroe Islands
FSM	Micronesia, Federated States of
FXX	France, Metropolitan

GAB	Gabon
GEO	Georgia
GHA	Ghana
GIB	Gibraltar
GIN	Guinea
GLP	Guadeloupe
GMB	Gambia
GNB	Guinea-Bissau
GNQ	Equatorial Guinea
GRC	Greece
GRD	Grenada
GRL	Greenland
GTM	Guatemala
GUF	French Guiana
GUM	Guam
GUY	Guyana
HKG	Hong Kong
HMD	Heard Island & McDonald Islands
HND	Honduras
HOL	Holland
HRV	Croatia (Local Name: Hrvatska)
HTI	Haiti
HUN	Hungary
IDN	East Indies (see Indonesia)
IDN	Indonesia
IND	India
IOT	British Indian Ocean Territory
IRL	Ireland
IRN	Iran, Islamic Republic of
IRQ	Iraq
ISL	Iceland
ISR	Israel
ITA	Italy
JAM	Jamaica
JOR	Jordan
JPN	Japan
KAZ	Kazakhstan
KEN	Kenya
KGZ	Kyrgyzstan
KHM	Cambodia
KIR	Kiribati
KNA	Saint Kitts and Nevis
KOR	Korea, Republic of
KWT	Kuwait
LAO	Lao People's Democratic Republic
LBN	Lebanon

LBR	Liberia
LBY	Libyan Arab Jamahiriya
LCA	Saint Lucia
LIE	Liechtenstein
LKA	Sri Lanka
LSO	Lesotho
LTU	Lithuania
LUX	Luxembourg
LVA	Latvia
MAC	Macau
MAR	Morocco
MCO	Monaco
MDA	Moldova, Republic of
MDG	Madagascar
MDV	Maldives
MEX	Mexico
MHL	Marshall Islands
MKD	Macedonia, the Former Yugoslav Republic of
MLI	Mali
MLT	Malta
MMR	Burma
MMR	Myanmar
MNG	Mongolia
MNP	Northern Mariana Islands
MOZ	Mozambique
MRT	Mauritania
MSR	Montserrat
MTQ	Martinique
MUS	Mauritius
MWI	Malawi
MYS	Malaysia
MYT	Mayotte
NAM	Namibia
NCL	New Caledonia
NER	Niger
NFK	Norfolk Island
NGA	Nigeria
NIC	Nicaragua
NIR	Northern Ireland
NIU	Niue
NLD	Netherlands
NOR	Norway
NPL	Nepal
NRU	Nauru
NZL	New Zealand
OMN	Oman

PAK	Pakistan
PAN	Panama
PCN	Pitcairn
PCZ	Panama Canal Zone
PER	Peru
PHL	Philippines
PLW	Palau
PNG	Papua New Guinea
POL	Poland
PRI	Puerto Rico
PRK	Korea, Democratic People's Republic of
PRT	Portugal
PRY	Paraguay
PYF	French Polynesia
QAT	Qatar
REU	Reunion
ROU	Romania
RUS	Russian Federation
RWA	Rwanda
SAM	South America
SAU	Saudi Arabia
SCT	Scotland
SDN	Sudan
SEA	Born At Sea
SEN	Senegal
SGP	Singapore
SHN	Saint Helena
SIC	Sicily
SJM	Svalbard and Jan Mayen Islands
SLB	Solomon Islands
SLE	Sierra Leone
SLV	El Salvador
SMR	San Marino
SOM	Somalia
SPM	Saint Pierre and Miquelon
STP	Sao Tome and Principe
SUR	Suriname
SVK	Slovakia (Slovak Republic)
SVN	Slovenia
SWE	Sweden
SWZ	Swaziland
SYC	Seychelles
SYR	Syrian Arab Republic
TCA	Turks and Caicos Islands
TCO	Chad
TGO	Togo

THA	Thailand
TJK	Tajikistan
TKL	Tokelau
TKM	Turkmenistan
TLS	East Timor
TON	Tonga
TTO	Trinidad and Tobago
TUN	Tunisia
TUR	Turkey
TUV	Tuvalu
TWN	Taiwan, Province of China
TZA	Tanzania, United Republic of
UGA	Uganda
UKR	Ukraine
UMI	United States, Minor Outlying Islands
UNK	Unknown
URY	Uruguay
USA	United States Of America
UZB	Uzbekistan
VAT	Vatican City State (Holy See)
VCT	Saint Vincent and the Grenadines
VEN	Venezuela
VGB	Virgin Islands (British)
VIR	Virgin Islands (U.S.)
VNM	Viet Nam
VUT	Vanuatu
WAF	West Africa
WAL	Wales
WLF	Wallis and Futuna Islands
WSM	Samoa
YEM	Yemen
YUG	Yugoslavia
ZAF	South Africa (Zuid Afrika)
ZAR	Zaire
ZMB	Zambia
ZWE	Zimbabwe

Variable: ALT_CTRY

Variable label: Alternative country of birth code

Type: Character

Max length: 3

Description: An alternative birth country code based on the variable CTRY where there is some ambiguity in the data. But of a lower probability than the CNTI value.

Coverage: 1851-1861, 1881-1911 England and Wales, 1851-1901 Scotland

UKDA access status: Downloadable

Variable: HOLLERBP

Variable label: Hollerith birthplace code

Type: Character

Max length: 3

Description: This variable provides the Registrar General contemporary code for birthplace, as transcribed from the 1911 schedule. Birthplace codes were assigned by clerks of the General Register Office and marked on the schedule in preparation for keying Hollerith punch cards for tabulation purposes. The following tables set out the codes for this variable.

Coverage: 1911 England and Wales

UKDA access status: Downloadable

County	Town	Code
London	N/A	000
Yorkshire - East, North And West Ridings	N/A	030
Yorkshire - East, North And West Ridings	Hull	031
Yorkshire - East, North And West Ridings	Middlesbrough	032
Yorkshire - East, North And West Ridings	Bradford	033
Yorkshire - East, North And West Ridings	Halifax	034
Yorkshire - East, North And West Ridings	Huddersfield	035
Yorkshire - East, North And West Ridings	Leeds	036
Yorkshire - East, North And West Ridings	Rotherham	037
Yorkshire - East, North And West Ridings	Sheffield	038
Yorkshire - East, North And West Ridings	York	039
Yorkshire - East, North And West Ridings	Dewsbury	041
Yorkshire - East, North And West Ridings	Wakefield	042
Yorkshire - East, North And West Ridings	Barnsley	043
Lancashire	N/A	050
Lancashire	Barrow-In-Furness	051
Lancashire	Blackburn	052
Lancashire	Blackpool	053
Lancashire	Bolton	054
Lancashire	Bootle	055
Lancashire	Burnley	056
Lancashire	Bury	057
Lancashire	Liverpool	058
Lancashire	Manchester	059
Lancashire	Oldham	061
Lancashire	Preston	062
Lancashire	Rochdale	063
Lancashire	St. Helens	064
Lancashire	Salford	065

Lancashire	Southport	066
Lancashire	Warrington	067
Lancashire	Wigan	068
Staffordshire	N/A	080
Staffordshire	Burton-On-Trent	081
Staffordshire	Stoke-On-Trent	082
Staffordshire	Walsall	083
Staffordshire	West Bromwich	084
Staffordshire	Wolverhampton	085
Staffordshire	Smethwick	086
Staffordshire	Handsworth	087
Kent (Extra Metropolitan)	N/A	090
Kent (Extra Metropolitan)	Canterbury	091
Kent (Extra Metropolitan)	Gillingham	092
Warwickshire	N/A	100
Warwickshire	Birmingham	101
Warwickshire	Coventry	102
Warwickshire	Aston Manor	103
Essex	N/A	110
Essex	West Ham	111
Essex	East Ham	112
Essex	Ilford	113
Essex	Leyton	114
Essex	Walthamstow	115
Essex	Southend-On-Sea	116
Cheshire	N/A	120
Cheshire	Birkenhead	121
Cheshire	Chester	122
Cheshire	Stockport	123
Cheshire	Wallasey	124
Gloucestershire	N/A	130
Gloucestershire	Bristol	131
Gloucestershire	Gloucester	132
Somersetshire	N/A	140
Somersetshire	Bath	141
Devonshire	N/A	150
Devonshire	Devonport	151
Devonshire	Exeter	152
Devonshire	Plymouth	153
Southampton (Including Isle Of Wight)	N/A	160
Southampton (Including Isle Of Wight)	Bournemouth	161
Southampton (Including Isle Of Wight)	Portsmouth	162
Southampton (Including Isle Of Wight)	Southampton	163
Norfolk	N/A	170
Norfolk	Great Yarmouth	171
Norfolk	Norwich	172

Lincolnshire - Holland, Kesteven And Lindsey	N/A	180
Lincolnshire - Holland, Kesteven And Lindsey	Grimsby	181
Lincolnshire - Holland, Kesteven And Lindsey	Lincoln	182
Surrey (Extra Metropolitan)	N/A	190
Surrey (Extra Metropolitan)	Croydon	191
Surrey (Extra Metropolitan)	Wimbledon	192
Suffolk (East And West)	N/A	200
Suffolk (East And West)	Ipswich	201
Derbyshire	N/A	210
Derbyshire	Derby	211
Durham	N/A	220
Durham	Gateshead	221
Durham	South Shields	222
Durham	Sunderland	223
Durham	West Hartlepool	224
Durham	Stockton-On-Tees	225
Durham	Darlington	226
Sussex (East And West)	N/A	230
Sussex (East And West)	Brighton	231
Sussex (East And West)	Eastbourne	232
Sussex (East And West)	Hastings	233
Middlesex (Extra Metropolitan)	N/A	240
Middlesex (Extra Metropolitan)	Tottenham	241
Middlesex (Extra Metropolitan)	Willesden	242
Middlesex (Extra Metropolitan)	Hornsey	243
Middlesex (Extra Metropolitan)	Edmonton	244
Middlesex (Extra Metropolitan)	Enfield	245
Middlesex (Extra Metropolitan)	Acton	246
Middlesex (Extra Metropolitan)	Ealing	247
Worcestershire	N/A	250
Worcestershire	Dudley	251
Worcestershire	King's Norton And Northfield	252
Worcestershire	Worcester	253
Wiltshire	N/A	260
Wiltshire	Swindon	261
Shropshire	N/A	270
Nottinghamshire	N/A	280
Nottinghamshire	Nottingham	281
Northumberland	N/A	290
Northumberland	Newcastle-Upon-Tyne	291
Northumberland	Tynemouth	292
Berkshire	N/A	300
Berkshire	Reading	301
Hertfordshire	N/A	310
Oxfordshire	N/A	320
Oxfordshire	Oxford	321

Northamptonshire (Including Soke Of Peterborough)	N/A	330
Northamptonshire (Including Soke Of Peterborough)	Northampton	331
Cambridgeshire (Including Isle Of Ely)	N/A	340
Buckinghamshire	N/A	350
Dorsetshire	N/A	360
Cornwall	N/A	370
Leicestershire	N/A	380
Leicestershire	Leicester	381
Cumberland	N/A	390
Bedfordshire	N/A	400
Bedfordshire	Luton	401
Herefordshire	N/A	410
Huntingdonshire	N/A	420
Westmorland	N/A	430
Rutlandshire	N/A	440
Anglesey	N/A	450
Brecknockshire	N/A	451
Cardiganshire	N/A	452
Carmarthenshire	N/A	453
Carnarvonshire	N/A	454
Denbighshire	N/A	455
Flintshire	N/A	456
Glamorganshire	N/A	460
Glamorganshire	Cardiff	461
Glamorganshire	Merthyr Tydfil	462
Glamorganshire	Rhondda	463
Glamorganshire	Swansea	464
Glamorganshire	Aberdare	465
Merionethshire	N/A	470
Monmouthshire	N/A	480
Monmouthshire	Newport	481
Montgomeryshire	N/A	490
Pembrokeshire	N/A	491
England County Not Stated	N/A	492
Wales County Not Stated	N/A	493

HOLLERBP Codes for Birthplaces in Scotland, Ireland, and Islands of the British Seas:

Country	Irish_Provinces	County	Type	Code
Isle Of Man	N/A	N/A	Resident	495
Channel Islands	N/A	N/A	Resident	496
Isle Of Man	N/A	N/A	Visitor	497
Channel Islands	N/A	N/A	Visitor	498
Scotland	N/A	Aberdeen	Resident	500
Scotland	N/A	Argyle	Resident	501
Scotland	N/A	Ayr	Resident	502

Scotland	N/A	Banff	Resident	503
Scotland	N/A	Berwick	Resident	504
Scotland	N/A	Bute	Resident	505
Scotland	N/A	Caithness	Resident	506
Scotland	N/A	Clackmannan	Resident	507
Scotland	N/A	Dumbarton	Resident	508
Scotland	N/A	Dumfries	Resident	509
Scotland	N/A	Edinburgh	Resident	510
Scotland	N/A	Elgin	Resident	511
Scotland	N/A	Fife	Resident	512
Scotland	N/A	Forfar	Resident	513
Scotland	N/A	Haddington	Resident	514
Scotland	N/A	Inverness	Resident	515
Scotland	N/A	Kincardine	Resident	516
Scotland	N/A	Kinross	Resident	517
Scotland	N/A	Kirkcudbright	Resident	518
Scotland	N/A	Lanark	Resident	519
Scotland	N/A	Linlithgow	Resident	520
Scotland	N/A	Nairn	Resident	521
Scotland	N/A	Orkney	Resident	522
Scotland	N/A	Peebles	Resident	523
Scotland	N/A	Perth	Resident	524
Scotland	N/A	Renfrew	Resident	525
Scotland	N/A	Ross And Cromarty	Resident	526
Scotland	N/A	Roxburgh	Resident	527
Scotland	N/A	Selkirk	Resident	528
Scotland	N/A	Shetland	Resident	529
Scotland	N/A	Stirling	Resident	530
Scotland	N/A	Sutherland	Resident	531
Scotland	N/A	Wigtown	Resident	532
Scotland	N/A	County Not Stated	Resident	533
Scotland	N/A	Aberdeen	Visitor	550
Scotland	N/A	Argyle	Visitor	551
Scotland	N/A	Ayr	Visitor	552
Scotland	N/A	Banff	Visitor	553
Scotland	N/A	Berwick	Visitor	554
Scotland	N/A	Bute	Visitor	555
Scotland	N/A	Caithness	Visitor	556
Scotland	N/A	Clackmannan	Visitor	557
Scotland	N/A	Dumbarton	Visitor	558
Scotland	N/A	Dumfries	Visitor	559
Scotland	N/A	Edinburgh	Visitor	560
Scotland	N/A	Elgin	Visitor	561
Scotland	N/A	Fife	Visitor	562
Scotland	N/A	Forfar	Visitor	563
Scotland	N/A	Haddington	Visitor	564

Scotland	N/A	Inverness	Visitor	565
Scotland	N/A	Kincardine	Visitor	566
Scotland	N/A	Kinross	Visitor	567
Scotland	N/A	Kirkcudbright	Visitor	568
Scotland	N/A	Lanark	Visitor	569
Scotland	N/A	Linlithgow	Visitor	570
Scotland	N/A	Nairn	Visitor	571
Scotland	N/A	Orkney	Visitor	572
Scotland	N/A	Peebles	Visitor	573
Scotland	N/A	Perth	Visitor	574
Scotland	N/A	Renfrew	Visitor	575
Scotland	N/A	Ross And Cromarty	Visitor	576
Scotland	N/A	Roxburgh	Visitor	577
Scotland	N/A	Selkirk	Visitor	578
Scotland	N/A	Shetland	Visitor	579
Scotland	N/A	Stirling	Visitor	580
Scotland	N/A	Sutherland	Visitor	581
Scotland	N/A	Wigtown	Visitor	582
Scotland	N/A	County Not Stated	Visitor	583
Ireland	Leinster	Carlow	Resident	600
Ireland	Leinster	Dublin	Resident	601
Ireland	Leinster	Kildare	Resident	602
Ireland	Leinster	Kilkenny	Resident	603
Ireland	Leinster	Kings	Resident	604
Ireland	Leinster	Longford	Resident	605
Ireland	Leinster	Louth	Resident	606
Ireland	Leinster	Meath	Resident	607
Ireland	Leinster	Queens	Resident	608
Ireland	Leinster	West Meath	Resident	609
Ireland	Leinster	Wexford	Resident	610
Ireland	Leinster	Wicklow	Resident	611
Ireland	Munster	Clare	Resident	620
Ireland	Munster	Cork	Resident	621
Ireland	Munster	Kerry	Resident	622
Ireland	Munster	Limerick	Resident	623
Ireland	Munster	Tipperary	Resident	624
Ireland	Munster	Waterford	Resident	625
Ireland	Ulster	Antrim	Resident	630
Ireland	Ulster	Armagh	Resident	631
Ireland	Ulster	Cavan	Resident	632
Ireland	Ulster	Donegal	Resident	633
Ireland	Ulster	Down	Resident	634
Ireland	Ulster	Fermanagh	Resident	635
Ireland	Ulster	Londonderry	Resident	636
Ireland	Ulster	Monaghan	Resident	637
Ireland	Ulster	Tyrone	Resident	638

Ireland	Connaught	Galway	Resident	640
Ireland	Connaught	Leitrim	Resident	641
Ireland	Connaught	Mayo	Resident	642
Ireland	Connaught	Roscommon	Resident	643
Ireland	Connaught	Sligo	Resident	644
Ireland	N/A	County Not Stated	Resident	645
Ireland	Leinster	Carlow	Visitor	650
Ireland	Leinster	Dublin	Visitor	651
Ireland	Leinster	Kildare	Visitor	652
Ireland	Leinster	Kilkenny	Visitor	653
Ireland	Leinster	Kings	Visitor	654
Ireland	Leinster	Longford	Visitor	655
Ireland	Leinster	Louth	Visitor	656
Ireland	Leinster	Meath	Visitor	657
Ireland	Leinster	Queens	Visitor	658
Ireland	Leinster	West Meath	Visitor	659
Ireland	Leinster	Wexford	Visitor	660
Ireland	Leinster	Wicklow	Visitor	661
Ireland	Munster	Clare	Visitor	670
Ireland	Munster	Cork	Visitor	671
Ireland	Munster	Kerry	Visitor	672
Ireland	Munster	Limerick	Visitor	673
Ireland	Munster	Tipperary	Visitor	674
Ireland	Munster	Waterford	Visitor	675
Ireland	Ulster	Antrim	Visitor	680
Ireland	Ulster	Armagh	Visitor	681
Ireland	Ulster	Cavan	Visitor	682
Ireland	Ulster	Donegal	Visitor	683
Ireland	Ulster	Down	Visitor	684
Ireland	Ulster	Fermanagh	Visitor	685
Ireland	Ulster	Londonderry	Visitor	686
Ireland	Ulster	Monaghan	Visitor	687
Ireland	Ulster	Tyrone	Visitor	688
Ireland	Connaught	Galway	Visitor	690
Ireland	Connaught	Leitrim	Visitor	691
Ireland	Connaught	Mayo	Visitor	692
Ireland	Connaught	Roscommon	Visitor	693
Ireland	Connaught	Sligo	Visitor	694
Ireland	N/A	County Not Stated	Visitor	695

HOLLERBP Codes for Birthplaces in a British Colony or Dependency:

Continent	Colony	Colonies_Provinces_States_And Agencies	Type	Code
Europe	Gibraltar	N/A	Resident	700
Europe	Malta And Gozo	N/A	Resident	701
Europe	Cyprus	N/A	Resident	702

Asia	Indian Empire	Bengal And Assam	Resident	703
Asia	Indian Empire	Bombay	Resident	704
Asia	Indian Empire	Burma	Resident	705
Asia	Indian Empire	Central Provinces And Berar	Resident	706
Asia	Indian Empire	Madras	Resident	707
Asia	Indian Empire	Punjab And N.W. Frontier	Resident	708
Asia	Indian Empire	Agra And Oudh	Resident	709
Asia	Indian Empire	Central India Agency	Resident	710
Asia	Indian Empire	Hyderabad	Resident	711
Asia	Indian Empire	Rajputana	Resident	712
Asia	Indian Empire	Mysore	Resident	713
Asia	Indian Empire	Other Provinces, State And Agencies (Including Province Or State Not Stated)	Resident	714
Asia	Ceylon (Including Maldiva Archipelago)	N/A	Resident	715
Asia	Other Colonies In Asia	N/A	Resident	716
Africa	South Africa	Cape Colony	Resident	717
Africa	South Africa	Natal	Resident	718
Africa	South Africa	Orange River Colony	Resident	719
Africa	South Africa	Transvaal	Resident	720
Africa	South Africa	Other South African Colonies (Including South African Colony Not Stated)	Resident	721
Africa	West African Colonies	N/A	Resident	722
Africa	Other African Colonies	N/A	Resident	723
America	Canada	British Columbia	Resident	724
America	Canada	Manitoba	Resident	725
America	Canada	New Brunswick	Resident	726
America	Canada	Nova Scotia	Resident	727
America	Canada	Ontario	Resident	728
America	Canada	Prince Edward Island	Resident	729
America	Canada	Quebec	Resident	730
America	Canada	Other Provinces (Including Canadian Province Not Stated)	Resident	731
America	Newfoundland	N/A	Resident	732
America	West Indies	N/A	Resident	733
America	British Guiana, &C.	N/A	Resident	734
Australia	Australian Commonwealth	New South Wales	Resident	735
Australia	Australian Commonwealth	Victoria	Resident	736
Australia	Australian Commonwealth	Queensland	Resident	737
Australia	Australian Commonwealth	South Australia	Resident	738
Australia	Australian Commonwealth	Western Australia	Resident	739

Australia	Australian Commonwealth	Tasmania	Resident	740
Australia	Australian Commonwealth	Australia, State Not Stated	Resident	741
Australia	New Zealand	N/A	Resident	742
Australia	Other Australian Colonies	N/A	Resident	743
N/A	Colony Or Dependency Not Stated	N/A	Resident	744
Europe	Gibraltar	N/A	Visitor	750
Europe	Malta And Gozo	N/A	Visitor	751
Europe	Cyprus	N/A	Visitor	752
Asia	Indian Empire	Bengal And Assam	Visitor	753
Asia	Indian Empire	Bombay	Visitor	754
Asia	Indian Empire	Burma	Visitor	755
Asia	Indian Empire	Central Provinces And Berar	Visitor	756
Asia	Indian Empire	Madras	Visitor	757
Asia	Indian Empire	Punjab And N.W. Frontier	Visitor	758
Asia	Indian Empire	Agra And Oudh	Visitor	759
Asia	Indian Empire	Central India Agency	Visitor	760
Asia	Indian Empire	Hyderabad	Visitor	761
Asia	Indian Empire	Rajputana	Visitor	762
Asia	Indian Empire	Mysore	Visitor	763
Asia	Indian Empire	Other Provinces, State And Agencies (Including Province Or State Not Stated)	Visitor	764
Asia	Ceylon (Including Maldiva Archipelago)	N/A	Visitor	765
Asia	Other Colonies In Asia	N/A	Visitor	766
Africa	South Africa	Cape Colony	Visitor	767
Africa	South Africa	Natal	Visitor	768
Africa	South Africa	Orange River Colony	Visitor	769
Africa	South Africa	Transvaal	Visitor	770
Africa	South Africa	Other South African Colonies (Including South African Colony Not Stated)	Visitor	771
Africa	West African Colonies	N/A	Visitor	772
Africa	Other African Colonies	N/A	Visitor	773
America	Canada	British Columbia	Visitor	774
America	Canada	Manitoba	Visitor	775
America	Canada	New Brunswick	Visitor	776
America	Canada	Nova Scotia	Visitor	777
America	Canada	Ontario	Visitor	778
America	Canada	Prince Edward Island	Visitor	779
America	Canada	Quebec	Visitor	780
America	Canada	Other Provinces (Including Canadian Province Not Stated)	Visitor	781
America	Newfoundland	N/A	Visitor	782

America	West Indies	N/A	Visitor	783
America	British Guiana, &C.	N/A	Visitor	784
Australia	Australian Commonwealth	New South Wales	Visitor	785
Australia	Australian Commonwealth	Victoria	Visitor	786
Australia	Australian Commonwealth	Queensland	Visitor	787
Australia	Australian Commonwealth	South Australia	Visitor	788
Australia	Australian Commonwealth	Western Australia	Visitor	789
Australia	Australian Commonwealth	Tasmania	Visitor	790
Australia	Australian Commonwealth	Australia, State Not Stated	Visitor	791
Australia	New Zealand	N/A	Visitor	792
Australia	Other Australian Colonies	N/A	Visitor	793
N/A	Colony Or Dependency Not Stated	N/A	Visitor	794

HOLLERBP Codes for Birthplaces in Foreign countries:

Continent	Country	Type	Code
Europe	Russia (Including Russia In Asia)	Foreigner Resident	800
Europe	Poland (Russia)	Foreigner Resident	801
Europe	Sweden	Foreigner Resident	802
Europe	Norway	Foreigner Resident	803
Europe	Denmark	Foreigner Resident	804
Europe	Holland	Foreigner Resident	805
Europe	Belgium	Foreigner Resident	806
Europe	France	Foreigner Resident	807
Europe	Germany	Foreigner Resident	808
Europe	Austria	Foreigner Resident	809
Europe	Hungary	Foreigner Resident	810
Europe	Switzerland	Foreigner Resident	811
Europe	Spain	Foreigner Resident	812
Europe	Portugal	Foreigner Resident	813
Europe	Italy	Foreigner Resident	814
Europe	Greece	Foreigner Resident	815
Europe	Servia, Roumania, Bulgaria, And Montenegro	Foreigner Resident	816
Europe	Turkey (Including Turkey In Asia)	Foreigner Resident	817
Asia	China	Foreigner Resident	818
Asia	Japan	Foreigner Resident	819
Asia	Other Countries	Foreigner Resident	820
Africa	N/A	Foreigner Resident	821
America	United States	Foreigner Resident	822

America	Mexico, Central America, &C.	Foreigner Resident	823
America	Argentine	Foreigner Resident	824
America	Brazil	Foreigner Resident	825
America	Other States In South America	Foreigner Resident	826
N/A	Born Abroad, Country Not Stated	Foreigner Resident	827
Europe	Russia (Including Russia In Asia)	Foreigner Visitor	830
Europe	Poland (Russia)	Foreigner Visitor	831
Europe	Sweden	Foreigner Visitor	832
Europe	Norway	Foreigner Visitor	833
Europe	Denmark	Foreigner Visitor	834
Europe	Holland	Foreigner Visitor	835
Europe	Belgium	Foreigner Visitor	836
Europe	France	Foreigner Visitor	837
Europe	Germany	Foreigner Visitor	838
Europe	Austria	Foreigner Visitor	839
Europe	Hungary	Foreigner Visitor	840
Europe	Switzerland	Foreigner Visitor	841
Europe	Spain	Foreigner Visitor	842
Europe	Portugal	Foreigner Visitor	843
Europe	Italy	Foreigner Visitor	844
Europe	Greece	Foreigner Visitor	845
Europe	Servia, Roumania, Bulgaria, And Montenegro	Foreigner Visitor	846
Europe	Turkey (Including Turkey In Asia)	Foreigner Visitor	847
Asia	China	Foreigner Visitor	848
Asia	Japan	Foreigner Visitor	849
Asia	Other Countries	Foreigner Visitor	850
Africa	N/A	Foreigner Visitor	851
America	United States	Foreigner Visitor	852
America	Mexico, Central America, &C.	Foreigner Visitor	853
America	Argentine	Foreigner Visitor	854
America	Brazil	Foreigner Visitor	855
America	Other States In South America	Foreigner Visitor	856
N/A	Born Abroad, Country Not Stated	Foreigner Visitor	857
Europe	Russia (Including Russia In Asia)	British Subject Resident	860
Europe	Poland (Russia)	British Subject Resident	861
Europe	Sweden	British Subject Resident	862
Europe	Norway	British Subject Resident	863
Europe	Denmark	British Subject Resident	864
Europe	Holland	British Subject Resident	865
Europe	Belgium	British Subject Resident	866
Europe	France	British Subject Resident	867
Europe	Germany	British Subject Resident	868
Europe	Austria	British Subject Resident	869
Europe	Hungary	British Subject Resident	870
Europe	Switzerland	British Subject Resident	871
Europe	Spain	British Subject Resident	872
Europe	Portugal	British Subject Resident	873
Europe	Italy	British Subject Resident	874
Europe	Greece	British Subject Resident	875
Europe	Servia, Roumania, Bulgaria, And Montenegro	British Subject Resident	876
Europe	Turkey (Including Turkey In Asia)	British Subject Resident	877

Asia	China	British Subject Resident	878
Asia	Japan	British Subject Resident	879
Asia	Other Countries	British Subject Resident	880
Africa	N/A	British Subject Resident	881
America	United States	British Subject Resident	882
America	Mexico, Central America, &C.	British Subject Resident	883
America	Argentine	British Subject Resident	884
America	Brazil	British Subject Resident	885
America	Other States In South America	British Subject Resident	886
N/A	Born Abroad, Country Not Stated	British Subject Resident	887
Europe	Russia (Including Russia In Asia)	British Subject Visitor	890
Europe	Poland (Russia)	British Subject Visitor	891
Europe	Sweden	British Subject Visitor	892
Europe	Norway	British Subject Visitor	893
Europe	Denmark	British Subject Visitor	894
Europe	Holland	British Subject Visitor	895
Europe	Belgium	British Subject Visitor	896
Europe	France	British Subject Visitor	897
Europe	Germany	British Subject Visitor	898
Europe	Austria	British Subject Visitor	899
Europe	Hungary	British Subject Visitor	900
Europe	Switzerland	British Subject Visitor	901
Europe	Spain	British Subject Visitor	902
Europe	Portugal	British Subject Visitor	903
Europe	Italy	British Subject Visitor	904
Europe	Greece	British Subject Visitor	905
Europe	Servia, Roumania, Bulgaria, And Montenegro	British Subject Visitor	906
Europe	Turkey (Including Turkey In Asia)	British Subject Visitor	907
Asia	China	British Subject Visitor	908
Asia	Japan	British Subject Visitor	909
Asia	Other Countries	British Subject Visitor	910
Africa	N/A	British Subject Visitor	911
America	United States	British Subject Visitor	912
America	Mexico, Central America, &C.	British Subject Visitor	913
America	Argentine	British Subject Visitor	914
America	Brazil	British Subject Visitor	915
America	Other States In South America	British Subject Visitor	916
N/A	Born Abroad, Country Not Stated	British Subject Visitor	917
Europe	Russia (Including Russia In Asia)	Naturalised British Subject Resident	920
Europe	Poland (Russia)	Naturalised British Subject Resident	921
Europe	Sweden	Naturalised British Subject Resident	922
Europe	Norway	Naturalised British Subject Resident	923
Europe	Denmark	Naturalised British Subject Resident	924
Europe	Holland	Naturalised British Subject Resident	925
Europe	Belgium	Naturalised British Subject Resident	926
Europe	France	Naturalised British Subject Resident	927
Europe	Germany	Naturalised British Subject Resident	928
Europe	Austria	Naturalised British Subject Resident	929
Europe	Hungary	Naturalised British Subject Resident	930
Europe	Switzerland	Naturalised British Subject Resident	931
Europe	Spain	Naturalised British Subject Resident	932
Europe	Portugal	Naturalised British Subject Resident	933

Europe	Italy	Naturalised British Subject Resident	934
Europe	Greece	Naturalised British Subject Resident	935
Europe	Servia, Roumania, Bulgaria, And Montenegro	Naturalised British Subject Resident	936
Europe	Turkey (Including Turkey In Asia)	Naturalised British Subject Resident	937
Asia	China	Naturalised British Subject Resident	938
Asia	Japan	Naturalised British Subject Resident	939
Asia	Other Countries	Naturalised British Subject Resident	940
Africa	N/A	Naturalised British Subject Resident	941
America	United States	Naturalised British Subject Resident	942
America	Mexico, Central America, &C.	Naturalised British Subject Resident	943
America	Argentine Naturalised British Subject Resident	944	
America	Brazil	Naturalised British Subject Resident	945
America	Other States In South America	Naturalised British Subject Resident	946
N/A	Born Abroad, Country Not Stated	Naturalised British Subject Resident	947
Europe	Russia (Including Russia In Asia)	Naturalised British Subject Visitor	950
Europe	Poland (Russia)	Naturalised British Subject Visitor	951
Europe	Sweden	Naturalised British Subject Visitor	952
Europe	Norway	Naturalised British Subject Visitor	953
Europe	Denmark	Naturalised British Subject Visitor	954
Europe	Holland	Naturalised British Subject Visitor	955
Europe	Belgium	Naturalised British Subject Visitor	956
Europe	France	Naturalised British Subject Visitor	957
Europe	Germany	Naturalised British Subject Visitor	958
Europe	Austria	Naturalised British Subject Visitor	959
Europe	Hungary	Naturalised British Subject Visitor	960
Europe	Switzerland	Naturalised British Subject Visitor	961
Europe	Spain	Naturalised British Subject Visitor	962
Europe	Portugal	Naturalised British Subject Visitor	963
Europe	Italy	Naturalised British Subject Visitor	964
Europe	Greece	Naturalised British Subject Visitor	965
Europe	Servia, Roumania, Bulgaria, And Montenegro	Naturalised British Subject Visitor	966
Europe	Turkey (Including Turkey In Asia)	Naturalised British Subject Visitor	967
Asia	China	Naturalised British Subject Visitor	968
Asia	Japan	Naturalised British Subject Visitor	969
Asia	Other Countries	Naturalised British Subject Visitor	970
Africa	N/A	Naturalised British Subject Visitor	971
America	United States	Naturalised British Subject Visitor	972
America	Mexico, Central America, &C.	Naturalised British Subject Visitor	973
America	Argentine	Naturalised British Subject Visitor	974
America	Brazil	Naturalised British Subject Visitor	975
America	Other States In South America	Naturalised British Subject Visitor	976
N/A	Born Abroad, Country Not Stated	Naturalised British Subject Visitor	977
N/A	Born At Sea	Foreigner Resident	980
N/A	Born At Sea	Foreigner Visitor	981
N/A	Born At Sea	British Subject Resident	982
N/A	Born At Sea	British Subject Visitor	983
N/A	Born At Sea	Naturalised British Subject Resident	984
N/A	Born At Sea	Naturalised British Subject Visitor	985

Variable: NATIONALITY

Variable label: Nationality in 1911

Type: Character

Max length: 50

Description: Nationality of every person born in a foreign country, as transcribed from the 1911 schedule.

Coverage: 1911 England and Wales

UKDA access status: Downloadable

Language Variables**Variable: LANG**

Variable label: Language(s) spoken

Type: Character

Max length: 70

Description: This variable indicates language spoken, as transcribed from the 1891 and 1901 enumeration books and 1911 schedules. This question was asked of those enumerated in the Isle of Man, Scotland, and the combined region of Wales and Monmouthshire. From 1901 the question only related to those 3 years or older. Schedules with this additional question were made available only to these geographic areas.

The basic format of the question was consistent across the various schedules and no inquiry was made regarding competence in any other language besides English, Gaelic, Manx, or Welsh. However, some respondents reported proficiency in other languages.

The wording of the question took the following forms:

... from the enumerators' books and household schedules for Isle of Man in 1901 and 1911:

- (1) If able to speak English only, write "English."
- (2) If able to speak Manx only, write "Manx."
- (3) If able to speak English and Manx, write "Both."

... from enumerators' books and household schedules Wales (in English) in 1891 to 1911:

- (1) If able to speak English only, write "English."
- (2) If able to speak Welsh only, write "Welsh."
- (3) If able to speak English and Welsh, write "Both."

... from enumerators' books in Scotland in 1891 to 1911:

- (1) If able to speak Gaelic only, write "Gaelic"
- (2) If able to speak Gaelic and English, write "G & E"

NOTE: the language information for Scotland was transcribed for 1891 as part of the birthplace information. Thus it is appended to one of the three ‘raw’ birthplace variables (BPCMTY, BPCNTY, BPCTRY). The language code variable (LANGCODE – see below) is based, where possible on the information recorded there.

Coverage: 1891-1911 England and Wales, 1891-1901 Scotland

UKDA access status: Downloadable

Variable: LANGCODE

Variable label: Code of language(s) spoken

Type: Numeric

Max length: 2

Description: This is a standardised code of the variable LANG (see above). For a dictionary showing the relationship between LANG and LANGCODE see

<http://www.essex.ac.uk/history/research/icem/documentation.html>

Coverage: 1891-1911 England and Wales, 1891-1901 Scotland

UKDA access status: Searchable and downloadable

Code	Description
10	Welsh only
11	Welsh and English
12	Welsh, English and Other
13	Welsh and Gaelic
14	Welsh and Other
15	Welsh, Gaelic and English
20	Gaelic only
21	Gaelic and English
22	Gaelic, English and Other
23	Gaelic and Other
30	Manx only
31	Manx and English
32	Manx, English and Other
33	Manx and Other
40	English and Yiddish
45	Yiddish only or Yiddish and Other
50	English and Other(s)
60	Other languages only
99	Answer not applicable or codable

Fertility Variables

Variable: YEARSMAR

Variable label: Number of years married

Type: Numeric

Max length: 4

Description: The number of completed years the present marriage has lasted, as transcribed. A response was required for each married woman entered on a schedule.

Coverage: 1911 England and Wales

UKDA access status: Downloadable

Variable: MARYEAR

Variable label: Year of marriage (approx..)

Type: Date

Max length: 4

Description: The calendar year of marriage, calculated based on the completed years married. This variable was constructed prior to the delivery of the data to Essex.

Coverage: 1911 England and Wales

UKDA access status: Downloadable

Variable: CHILDTOT

Variable label: Total number of children born

Type: Numeric

Max length: 4

Description: This variable provides the total number of children born alive to the present marriage, as transcribed from the schedules. A response was required for each married woman entered on a schedule.

Coverage: 1911 England and Wales

UKDA access status: Downloadable

Variable: CHILDALIVE

Variable label: Total number of children living

Type: Numeric

Max length: 4

Description: This variable provides the number of children from the present marriage who are still living, as transcribed from the schedules. A response was required for each married woman entered on a schedule.

Coverage: 1911 England and Wales

UKDA access status: Downloadable

Variable: CHILDEAD

Variable label: Total number of children who have died

Type: Numeric

Max length: 4

Description: This variable provides the number of children from the present marriage who have died, as transcribed from the schedules. A response was required for each married woman entered on a schedule.

Coverage: 1911 England and Wales

UKDA access status: Downloadable

Variable: CHILDRENCODE

Variable label: Check on fertility variables

Type: Numeric

Max length: 1

Description: CHILDRENCODE indicates whether the values in CHILDTOT, CHILDALIVE and CHILDEAD are congruent (i.e., whether CHILDTOT is the sum of CHILDALIVE and CHILDEAD).

Coverage: 1911 England and Wales

UKDA access status: Downloadable

Code	Description
0	Not congruent
1	Congruent

Derived variables mainly to do with family and household structure**Variable: HHD**

Variable label: Household structure classification

Type: Numeric

Max length: 3

Description: Household type. This code represents the Hammel/Laslett household classification scheme for the head and their co-residential kin. This classification scheme has not been applied to institutions. The classification, therefore, explicitly excludes all servants, lodgers, boarders and others of an unspecified relationship attached to the household. Individuals who fall into this category are assigned an HHD of 0. All institutional RESIDENT, regardless of the type of institution are allocated an HHD of 999.

The key to understanding the Hammel/Laslett classification scheme is the conjugal family unit. These are formed in one of three ways:

1. by married couples without offspring;

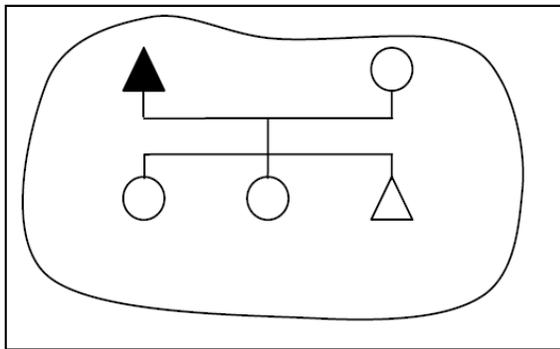
2. by a married couple with never-married offspring and/or never-married adopted/foster children;
3. by a lone parent with at least one never-married child.

If there are more than two generations in the household, the conjugal family unit is formed from the youngest generation upwards. No individual can be in more than one conjugal family unit.

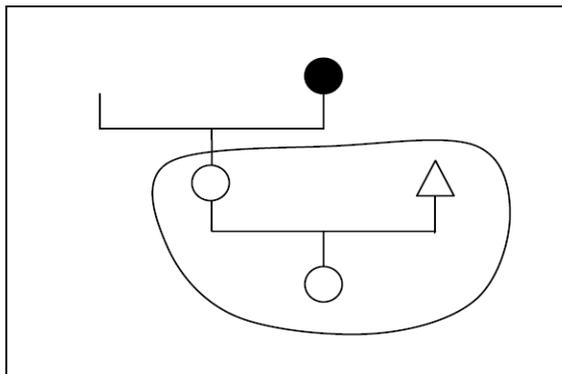
Code	Description
0	Those in 'private' households unrelated to the head (servants, lodgers, boarders, VISITOR)
110	solitary: widowed
120	solitary: single, or unknown marital status
210	no cfu: co-resident siblings
220	no cfu: co-resident other relatives
310	simple: married couple alone
320	simple: married couple with never-married children
330	simple: widowers with never-married children
340	simple: widows with never-married children
350	simple: other single parent with never-married children
410	extended: upwards from head
420	extended: downwards from head
430	extended: laterally from head
440	extended: combinations of above
510	multiple: secondary disposed upwards
520	multiple: secondary disposed downwards
530	multiple: units on one level
540	multiple: frèrèche
550	multiple: combinations of above
599	Unclassifiable multiple households
699	Other unclassifiable households
999	Institutional RESIDENT

Examples:

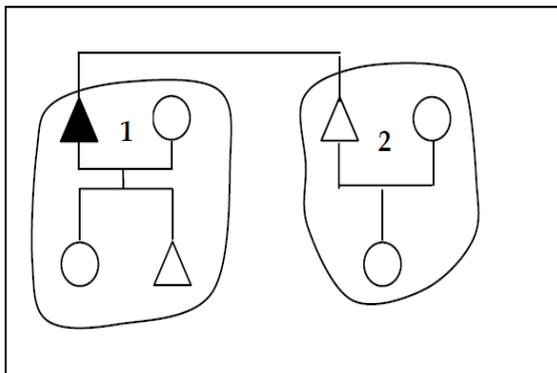
In the three following examples, the outer rectangular box represents the household, while the inner curvy line denotes a conjugal family unit. Conjugal family units are not classified in the programs, but their numbers are recorded in the variable CFU.



The above household of head (male) and spouse, with three children is of type 320.



The above household of a widowed woman, her daughter, son-in-law and grandchild has an HHD of type 410. Note that for the widow the variable CFU will have a value of 0 while that of the other three will have a value of 1. The variable CFUSIZE will have a value of 0 for the widow and of 3 for the other three members of the household.



The final household shown above, containing two co-residing families which are linked by a pair of siblings with no parent present is known as a frèrèche and would receive a HHD of type 540.

Coverage: 1851-1861, 1881-1911 England and Wales, 1851-1901 Scotland

UKDA access status: Searchable and downloadable

Note: the variables which follow are only applied to private households/housefuls – not to institution where there are usually not applicable due to the non-familial arrangements in such institutions.

Variable: H_SNAME

Variable label: Surname of household head

Type: Character

Max length: 70

Description: Surname of the head of household (see SNAME).

Coverage: 1851-1861, 1881-1911 England and Wales, 1851-1901 Scotland

UKDA access status: Secure data access

Variable: H_SEX

Variable label: Gender of household head

Type: Character

Max length: 1

Description: Sex of the head of household (see SEX).

Coverage: 1851-1861, 1881-1911 England and Wales, 1851-1901 Scotland

UKDA access status: Searchable and downloadable

Variable: H_AGE

Variable label: Age of household head

Type: Numeric

Max length: 3

Description: Age in years of the head of household (see AGE).

Coverage: 1851-1861, 1881-1911 England and Wales, 1851-1901 Scotland

UKDA access status: Searchable and downloadable

Variable H_MAR

Variable label: Marital status (code) of household head

Type: Numeric

Max length: 1

Description: Marital status of the head of household (see MAR).

Coverage: 1851-1861, 1881-1911 England and Wales, 1851-1901 Scotland

UKDA access status: Searchable and downloadable

Variable: H_OCC

Variable label: Occupation (code) of household head

Type: Character

Max length: 6

Description: Occupational code of the head of household (see OCCODE).

Coverage: 1851-1861, 1881-1911 England and Wales, 1851-1901 Scotland

UKDA access status: Downloadable

Variable: H_CFU

Variable label: Number of head of household CFU

Type: Numeric

Max length: 2

Description: This variable refers to the head of household's CFU value.

Coverage: 1851-1861, 1881-1911 England and Wales, 1851-1901 Scotland

UKDA access status: Downloadable

Variable: SAMENAME

Variable label: Surname shared within houseful

Type: Numeric

Max length: 3

Description: This variable indicates whether the person's surname (SNAME) is the same as the surname of the head of household (H_SNAME). The head's surname is set to =1, anyone else in the household/building with the same surname is also given a one, then moving down from the head, the next person with a different surname is given a two, as is anyone with the same surname, and so on, and so on. - So if every in a household had the same surname all would be coded =1, if a household had just a nuclear family and two lodgers (unrelated) then the family would all be =1 and the lodgers =2 and =3.

Coverage: 1851-1861, 1881-1911 England and Wales, 1851-1901 Scotland

UKDA access status: Downloadable

Variable: CFU

Variable label: Conjugal family unit (CFU) of individual

Type: Numeric

Max length: 2

Description: This variable provides the number of the Conjugal Family Unit within the household that the individual is part of, thus all people in the same CFU within the household have the same number.

Coverage: 1851-1861, 1881-1911 England and Wales, 1851-1901 Scotland

UKDA access status: Downloadable

Variable: N_CFUS

Variable label: Number of CFUs within the family group

Type: Numeric

Max length: 2

Description: The number of CFUs within each family grouping.

Coverage: 1851-1861, 1881-1911 England and Wales, 1851-1901 Scotland

UKDA access status: Downloadable

Variable: TN_CFU

Variable label: Total number of CFUs within house

Type: Numeric

Max length: 2

Description: The number of CFUs within each house.

Coverage: 1851-1861, 1881-1911 England and Wales, 1851-1901 Scotland

UKDA access status: Downloadable

Variable: CFUSIZE

Variable label: Size of CFU in which individual living

Type: Numeric

Max length: 2

Description: The number of people within the conjugal family unit to which this individual belongs.

Coverage: 1851-1861, 1881-1911 England and Wales, 1851-1901 Scotland

UKDA access status: Downloadable

Variable: SPOUSE

Variable label: PID of spouse (if present)

Type: Numeric

Max length: 2

Description: Indicates the PID (sequence number) of the spouse within the same household, thus an entry of 2 in this field indicates that the spouse of this person has a PID of 2 within the same household. If this entry contains 0 it means that this person does not have a spouse present in the household.

Coverage: 1851-1861, 1881-1911 England and Wales, 1851-1901 Scotland

UKDA access status: Downloadable

Variable: FATHER

Variable label: PID of father (if present)

Type: Numeric

Max length: 2

Description: Indicates the PID (sequence number) of the father within the same household, thus an entry of 2 in this field indicates that the father of this person has a PID of 2 within the same

household. If this entry contains 0 it means that this person does not have a father present in the household.

Coverage: 1851-1861, 1881-1911 England and Wales, 1851-1901 Scotland

UKDA access status: Downloadable

Variable: MOTHER

Variable label: PID of mother (if present)

Type: Numeric

Max length: 2

Description: Indicates the PID (sequence number) of the mother within the same household, thus an entry of 2 in this field indicates that the mother of this person has a PID of 2 within the same household. If this entry contains 0 it means that this person does not have a mother present in the household.

Coverage: 1851-1861, 1881-1911 England and Wales, 1851-1901 Scotland

UKDA access status: Downloadable

Variable: F_OFF

Variable label: Number of female never married offspring individual living with

Type: Numeric

Max length: 2

Description: Number of co-resident female never-married (MAR=1) children of this individual.

Coverage: 1851-1861, 1881-1911 England and Wales, 1851-1901 Scotland

UKDA access status: Downloadable

Variable: M_OFF

Variable label: Number of male never married offspring individual living with

Type: Numeric

Max length: 2

Description: Number of co-resident male never-married (MAR=1) children of this individual.

Coverage: 1851-1861, 1881-1911 England and Wales, 1851-1901 Scotland

UKDA access status: Downloadable

Variable: M_OFFM

Variable label: Number of male ever married offspring individual living with

Type: Numeric

Max length: 2

Description: Number of co-resident male ever-married children of this individual.

Coverage: 1851-1861, 1881-1911 England and Wales, 1851-1901 Scotland

UKDA access status: Downloadable

Variable: F_OFFM

Variable label: Number of female ever married offspring individual living with

Type: Numeric

Max length: 2

Description: Number of co-resident female ever-married children of this individual.

Coverage: 1851-1861, 1881-1911 England and Wales, 1851-1901 Scotland

UKDA access status: Downloadable

Variable: OFFSP

Variable label: Total number of never married offspring individual living with

Type: Numeric

Max length: 2

Description: Number of co-resident never-married children of this individual.

Coverage: 1851-1861, 1881-1911 England and Wales, 1851-1901 Scotland

UKDA access status: Downloadable

Variable: KIDS

Variable label: Total number of children individual living with

Type: Numeric

Max length: 2

Description: Number of co-resident offspring (sum of never-married and ever-married offspring).

Coverage: 1851-1861, 1881-1911 England and Wales, 1851-1901 Scotland

UKDA access status: Downloadable

Variable: RELATS

Variable label: Total number of relatives an individual living with

Type: Numeric

Max length: 2

Description: The number of co-resident relatives not in own CFU. Thus for a household with mother, daughter and grand-daughter, the daughter and grand-daughter will form a CFU, and the RELATS for the daughter and the grand-daughter will be 1, but the RELATS for the mother will be 2.

Coverage: 1851-1861, 1881-1911 England and Wales, 1851-1901 Scotland

UKDA access status: Downloadable

Variable: INMATES

Variable label: Total number of inmates individual living with

Type: Numeric

Max length: 2

Description: Number of inmates in the household. Note that the term ‘inmate’ is used here not in the modern context (e.g., prison inmate), but in the more archaic sense of a one who is the mate or associate of another or others in the same dwelling (OED).

Coverage: 1851-1861, 1881-1911 England and Wales, 1851-1901 Scotland

UKDA access status: Downloadable

Variable: SERVTS

Variable label: Total number of servants individual living with

Type: Numeric

Max length: 2

Description: Number of servants in the household.

Coverage: 1851-1861, 1881-1911 England and Wales, 1851-1901 Scotland

UKDA access status: Downloadable

Variable: NON_RELS

Variable label: Total number of non-kin individual living with

Type: Numeric

Max length: 3

Description: Number of non-relations in the household.

Coverage: 1851-1861, 1881-1911 England and Wales, 1851-1901 Scotland

UKDA access status: Downloadable

Variable: VISITORS

Variable label: Total number of visitors individual living with

Type: Numeric

Max length: 2

Description: Number of VISITOR in the household.

Coverage: 1851-1861, 1881-1911 England and Wales, 1851-1901 Scotland

UKDA access status: Downloadable

Section 7: Access to the I-CeM dataset

The I-CeM dataset is held at the UK Data Archive (UKDA) at the University of Essex in two forms - a 'full' version and an 'anonymised' version without names and addresses.

Data from the anonymised version can be downloaded to their computers by accredited researchers in higher education institutions via a bespoke download facility at the UKDA [Link to be confirmed]. This allows researchers to identify the data on particular anonymous individuals through selection criteria, and to then download it, once an end user license agreement has been signed. The UKDA download facility also enables users to create tabulations of data online using the NESSTAR analysis software.

Data from the 'full' version cannot be downloaded to computers outside the UKDA, and has to be manipulated within a secure data environment within the UKDA. [Link to be confirmed] This requires the completion of a secure data user agreement by researchers. See: <http://icem.data-archive.ac.uk/>

Bibliography

Anderson, Margo, *The American Census: A Social History* (New Haven: Yale University Press, 1988)

Anderson, Michael, 'Standard tabulation procedures for the census enumerators' books 1851-1891', in E A Wrigley (ed.), *Nineteenth-Century Society* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1972), pp. 134-45.

Arkell, Tom, 'Identity of census enumerators – Cornwall in 1851', *Local Population Studies*, 53 (1994), pp. 70-5

Burton, V. C., 'A floating population: vessel enumeration returns in censuses, 1851-1921', *Local Population Studies*, 38 (1987), pp. 36-43.

Cullen, Michael J., *The Statistical Movement in Early Victorian Britain: the Foundations of Empirical Social Research* (Hassocks: Harvester Press, 1975)

Davidson, Roger, *Whitehall and the Labour Problem in Late-Victorian and Edwardian Britain* (London: Croom Helm, 1985)

Drake, Michael and Dennis R Mills, 'A note on census enumerators', *Local Population Studies Society Newsletter*, 29 (2001), pp. 3-9.

Drake, Michael, and Mills, Dennis R, 'The census enumerators: a LPSS research project', *Local Population Studies Society Newsletter*, 14 (March 1994), pp. 1-12.

Eyler, J. M., *Victorian Social Medicine: the Ideas and Methods of William Farr* (London: Johns Hopkins University Press, 1979)

Glass, D. V., *Numbering the People: the Eighteenth Century Population Controversy and the development of Census and Vital Statistics in Britain* (London, Gordon & Cremonesi, 1978)

Glass, D. V. and P A M Taylor, *Population and Emigration: Government and Society in Nineteenth Century Britain* (Dublin: Irish University Press, 1976)

Hacking, Ian, *The Emergence of Probability* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1975)

Hacking, Ian, *The Taming of Chance* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1990)

Higgs, Edward, 'Women, occupations and work in the nineteenth-century censuses', *History Workshop Journal*, 23 (1987), pp. 59-80.

Higgs, Edward, 'The struggle for the occupational census, 1841-1911', in Roy MacLeod (ed.), *Government and Expertise. Specialists, Administrators and Professionals, 1860-1919* (Cambridge: CUP, 1988), pp. 73-88.

Higgs, Edward. *Making Sense of the Census. The Manuscript Returns for England and Wales, 1801-1901* (London: HMSO, 1989)

Higgs, Edward, 'Disease, febrile poisons, and statistics: the census as a medical survey, 1841-1911', *Social History of Medicine*, 4 (1991), pp. 465-78.

Higgs, Edward, 'The statistical Big Bang of 1911: ideology, technological innovation and the production of medical statistics', *Social History of Medicine*, 9 (1996), pp. 409-26.

Higgs, Edward, 'The annual report of the Registrar General, 1839-1920: a textual history', in E. Magnello and A. Hardy (eds), *The Road to Medical Statistics* (Amsterdam and Atlanta: Rodopi, 2002), pp. 55-76.

Higgs, Edward, *Life, Death and Statistics: Civil Registration, Censuses and the work of the General Register Office, 1837-1952* (Hatfield: Local Population Studies, 2004)

Higgs, Edward, *The Information State in England: the Central Collection of Information on Citizens, 1500-2000* (London: Palgrave, 2004)

Higgs, Edward, *Making Sense of the Census Revisited. Census Records for England and Wales, 1801-1901 – a Handbook for Historical Researchers* (London: The National Archives and Institute of Historical Research, London, 2005)

Higgs, Edward, 'George Graham', *Oxford Dictionary of Historical Biography* (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2007).

Leeuwen, M.H.D. van, I. Maas and A. Miles, *HISCO: Historical International Standard Classification of Occupations* (Leuven: Leuven University Press, 2002)

Lumas, Susan, 'Women enumerators', *Local Population Studies Society Newsletter*, 14 (March 1994), pp 3-5.

Lumas, Susan, *Making Use of the Census* (London: Public Record Office 2002)

Mills, D. R. and K. Schürer, (eds), *Local Communities in the Victorian Census Enumerators' Books* (Oxford: Leopard's Head Press, 1996)

Office of Population Censuses and Surveys, *Census 1971: England and Wales, Index of Place Names. Great Britain* (London: Her Majesty's Stationery Office, 1977);

Office of Population Censuses and Surveys & General Register Office, Edinburgh, *Guide to Census Reports, Great Britain 1801-1966* (London: HMSO, 1977),

Ordnance Survey, *Ordnance Survey Landranger Gazetteer: a Gazetteer of All Names Shown on Ordnance Survey 1:50 000 Scale Landranger Maps. Great Britain* (Southampton: Ordnance Survey, 1985)

Porter, Theodore M., *The Rise of Statistical Thinking 1820-1900* (Princeton: Princeton University Press, 1986)

Pryce, W. T. R., and C. H. Williams, 'Sources and methods in the study of language areas: a case study of Wales', in C. H. Williams (ed.), *Language in Geographic Context* (Clevedon: Multilingual Matters, 1988), pp. 167–237.

Rushton, P, 'Anomalies as evidence in nineteenth-century censuses', *The Local Historian*, XIII (1978-9), pp 481-87.

Schürer, Kevin, 'The 1891 census and local population studies', *Local Population Studies*, 47 (Autumn, 1991), pp 16-29.

Schürer, Kevin. 'Creating a nationally representative individual and household sample for Great Britain, 1851 to 1901 – The Victorian Panel Study (VPS)', *Historical Social Research*, 32(2), (2007), pp. 211-331.

Schürer, Kevin, J. Oeppen and R. Schofield, 'Theory and Methodology: an example from historical demography', in P. Denley, S. Fogelvik and C. Harvey (eds) *History and Computing II*, (Manchester, 1989), pp. 130-142.

Szreter, Simon, 'The genesis of the registrar-general's social classification of occupations', *The British Journal of Sociology*, 35 (1984), pp. 522–46.

Szreter, Simon, *Fertility, Class and Gender in Britain 1860–1940* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1996)

Wilkinson, Amanda, 'Women and Occupations in the Census of England and Wales:1851-1901', University of Essex PhD Thesis, 2012

Wrigley, E. A., *The Early English Censuses*, British Academy Records of Social and Economic History (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2011).

Appendix A: Classification of Relationship Strings

During the transcription process a number of revisions were made to the relationship to head of household field by transcribers who annotated the entry with additional information or ‘corrections’. Transcribers were instructed to transcribe data as enumerated, but (as was the case in the 1881 British Census – five percent sample project) the relationship data for the 1911 census sometimes contains supplementary relational information within parentheses.

There are therefore two possible relationships which can be used in the coding and reformatting program. Depending on the circumstances the different relationships will be used. The basic principles by which relationships are coded for 1911 closely follows the principles used in the 1881 project.

Coding principles for the relationship code for the 1911 census

There are three basic principles behind this coding scheme:

1) The trailing digit of the code denotes the gender of the individual, as follows:

- odd male
- even female
- zero gender unknown

Thus a male head is 11, a female head 12 and a head of indeterminate gender 10. (The exception to this rule is those people whose relationship code ends in 199 which is a form used for an undetermined relation.)

2) The codes fall into a number of distinct ranges:

0–1999	residential kin
2000–2199	visitor
3000–3199	lodgers and their familial inmates
4000–4199	boarders and their familial inmates
5000–5199	institutional inmates and their familial inmates
6000–6199	servants and their familial inmates
9999	Others

The residential kin codes are grouped reflecting the vertical and lateral relationships to the head of the household.

The codes for familial inmates and servants are applied on the same basis as the head’s residential kin. For example:

Head	10
Wife [of head]	22
Son	31
Daughter	32
Lodger’s Son	3032

3) Wherever additional information has been added in the transcription phase an attempt is made to make it useable. To account for these alterations and ‘corrections’ a second code has been added to assist in family and household analysis.

The basic principle behind this second code is to show the ‘real’ relationship to the head of the household. Thus the relationship ‘Son (Head)’ when found in the data is assumed to mean that this individual is the son of an absent head of household and an interpretation is made, based on the information within parentheses, that this person has become the head of household. In this case the first code is 31 and the second code is 11 [male head].

This secondary information, in brackets, is, with two exceptions always coded in the second code position. The first exception refers to the possibility that the information in the brackets has the same meaning as that without the brackets or if the information without the brackets is not a relationship; the second concerns those that are only present in brackets, thus:

Relationship	First code	Second code
Wife (Head)	22	12
Son (in law)	31	35
Unm (Head)	10	-
Bro Wife (Sis in law)	156	-
(Wife)	22	-

A different principle is used to classify those who are related to inmates, thus:

Relationship	First Code	Second Code
Boarder’s son	4031	-
Boarder (son)	4000	31
Boarder son	4000	31

The last case has been altered to deal with problems which may occur when inmates (especially boarders) are also kin.

A single caveat must be made here. Based on the (potentially unwarranted) assumption that when VISITOR have a relationship, they have that relationship to the head of household, thus:

Relationship	First Code	Second Code
Visitor son	31	2000
Visitor (Son)	31	2000
Visitor’s son	2031	-

Note that for analytical purposes, in the second case the second code can override the assumption that the person is the son to the head of household by making him a visitor. The third person can be ignored because its primary code is in the 2xxx group and there is no secondary code.

Relationship	First Code	Second Code	Notes
--------------	------------	-------------	-------

Boarder and father in law	125	-	(1)
Boarder (father in law)	4000	125	
Boarder father in law	4000	125	(2)
Boarder's father in law	4125	-	
Father in law (boarder)	125	4000	
Father in law (boarders)	125	4000	(3)
Father in law and boarder	125	-	(4)
Father in law and boarder	125	4000	(5)

Similarly:

Relationship	First Code	Second Code
Wife (Lodger)	22	3000
Wife (Lodgers)	22	3000

Notes:

- (1) Kin takes precedence
- (2) Treated as in brackets
- (3) Not 4125 as per “addition rules”
- (4) As per the first example
- (5) Kin takes precedence, but the program will decide about the boarding status

Note: Where the code is in the 5000–7000 range and there is additional information on kinship the default value is used, so the addition rule can be implemented, thus:

Relationship	First Code	Second Code
Domestic servant	6200	-
Domestic servant (son)	6000	31

Further (minor) rules:

- If the only information is in brackets it is coded in the first position.
- If the string has ‘no relationship’ followed by brackets then ‘no relationship’ is ignored.
- If the string repeats information then only one is coded.
- If brackets occur before other information then it is treated as after.
- If the string contains information on kin and on an adoptive relationship, kin takes precedence ...
- ... but in other cases where potentially multiple kin, the ‘nearest’ to the head is coded.

- When the gender of foster/adoptive children is not known they are classified to ‘child’.
- When the gender of foster/adopted grand-children is not known they are classified to “grand-child”.
- If children are defined as the issue of a previous marriage they are treated as exactly to the head of household, thus son by a former marriage is treated as a son, and son by the spouse’s former marriage is a step son.
- For convenience son-in-laws wife etc., has been classified to daughter-in-law. Similarly, the -in-laws and steps of spouses are treated as though they are to the head of household. BUT step son’s wife is also daughter in law.
- VISITOR’ servants are coded as VISITOR.
- Where the relationship is made up of two parts (specifically with an “and”, e.g. “servant and daughter” the kin takes precedence. Note also when two “inmate” parts are linked, e.g., “lodger and apprentice” the order gives the code: in this case 3000. The second part is uncoded.
- The main residual group 6900 is used for those whose relationship is either an occupation or suggests that the person is occupied.

Examples:

Relationship	First code	Second code
(Head)	10	-
Spinster (Head)	10	-
Sister’s son (Nephew)	41	-
(Wife) Head	40	22
Niece & adopted daur	42	-
Son-in-law & Cousin	36	-
Adopted child	30	-
Son of first wife	32	-
Wifes son	34	-
Wife and servant	22	-

Note: At present “nurse children” are coded to boarders, but could be reallocated either to children (as foster children) or to “institutional inmates” with foundlings/orphans.

For a dictionary of the relationship between RELAT and RELA see:

<http://www.essex.ac.uk/history/research/icem/documentation.html>

Appendix B: The Enrichment Program

Step 1 _inp11_

Reads data in from raw (flattened) ASCII version of the census data, tab delimited, with one-person record per physical line. Stores data in SAS file spbase. Converts the character version of age (cage) into a numeric variable (age) in which ages given in months, days, etc. are represented by their decimal equivalents. Note: in the output version of age all unknown or unconvertible ages are represented as a period ‘.’. All converted ages are assigned a value of 1 in the ageinf variable.

Step 2 _inp11_

Sorts the SAS file spbase by variables parid, h and pid to ensure that records are ordered according to order of enumeration.

Step 3 _inp11_

Data are read from the SAS file spbase and three relational tables (each one a separate SAS file) are created which represent different levels of enumeration – parish, house, spbase—the old spbase file being over-written by the new one. In this step all character variables are converted to upper case.

Step 4 _inp11_

A new variable (max) equalling the number of persons in each household stored initially on the SAS file house, is written onto the record of each individual in spbase.

Step 5

The step defines the location of the various coding dictionaries which will be used subsequently in the program.

Step 6 _code_

Here the string variable representing relationship to household head (relat) is coded. In this case it is actually initially assigned two codes (rcode1 and rcode2). These two codes are later used in combination to resolve ambiguous relationship terms. (See separate note on this problem and the

coding rules for relationships in Appendix A.) At this stage the value of rcode1 is written to rela, the variable to which the ‘resolved’ relationship code will eventually be written in steps 15 to 31.

Step 7 _code_

This step codes the string variable representing occupation (occ) with a code (occode). Some occupations, those which represent inactivity, are also given an inactivity code (inactiv) and some occupations which include text relating to retirement or the previous carrying out of a particular job are coded here with the variable retired. Following this, some automatic re-coding of inactiv takes place to give an inactiv code to as many people as possible. Essentially, those who are working but whose occupation is not classifiable are given an inactiv code of 7000. Those who are retired have 8000 added to their occupational code, to make an inact code of say 8100 (=retired farmer). Then, those who have a legitimate occupational code have 7000 added to this to give an inactiv code of say, 7100 (=Farmer). Farmer’s sons who are also classified in the coding dictionary are also reclassified according to their age. Those described as farmer’s sons who are aged 11 or under, are given an inactiv of 3700 (but they retain their occode of 101). After this, once all those with an valid occupational string in the raw data have been allocated an inact code, those people whose have occupational information in the relationship to head of household string are classified, i.e., servants who have no entry in the occupation column of the CEB but whose relationship to head of household is “servant” will be given, at this stage, an inact of 7056. Similarly, teachers, labourers, assistants, agricultural labourers and others with a job are classified here. At the end of this step all people have been allocated an inactive code. It should also be noted that the contents of the relationship field are only used to allocate inactiv codes when there is no valid entry in the occupational column.

Step 8 _code_

This step codes the textual variable marital condition (cond) to make mar.

Step 9

Simply deletes all the coding dictionaries used to this stage.

Step 10 _code_

The coding of birthplaces goes through a multi-stage process standardising a different unit of geographical information at each. This is based on a conjunction of look-up tables which standardise the parishes and counties of birth, and algorithms which optimize the allocation of the standard parish (and counties) of birth in cases of ambiguity.

Step 11 `_code_` `_bpb1_` `_bpb2_`

This step contains the two macros used in Step 10.

Step 12

Invokes macro `_reset1_`

Step 13 `_corr_` and `_reset1_`

The first part of this step is to resort the main datafile into enumeration order (using `parid`, `h` and `pid`) and stored in a new SAS file `temp.sp`. This new file is read to create 'household' records in which details of each individual are stored as arrays—`rela1` is the `rela` code for the first person in the household, `rela2` is the `rela` code for the second person in the household and so on. The dimension of the arrays is defined by the `%let` statement in step 65, using a SAS macro variable.

Step 14 `_corr_` and `_reset2_`

A series of 'pointer' variables are created which mark the position within the household arrays in which the first servant appears, the last servant in the household appears, the first familial servant appears and so on. If there are no individuals within the specified category the pointer is set to 0.

Step 15 `_corr_` and `_reset2_`

If the relationship of an individual is coded as unknown (9999) and that individual shares the same surname as the head of household then the relation code (`rela`) is altered to miscellaneous kin' (199) and `relinf` is set to 1.

Step 16 `_corr_` and `_reset1_`

- a) for those households with familial inmates, if there is no inmate head and an inmate is enumerated immediately before the familial inmate group then the relationship code (`rela`) of this inmate is changed to inmate head (e.g., 4000 =>4010).
- b) if one or more 'kin' (i.e., with `rela` codes of 20–199) are recorded within a household after an inmate (or inmates) then check the surnames of the kin group with the inmates(s). If the

surnames match then the rela code of the inmate is changed to an inmate head (e.g., 4000 => 4010) and the kin to familial inmates (e.g., 31 => 4031).

If changes are made, relinf is set to 1.

Step 17

Repeats step 16a for familial servants.

Step 18

Look for ever-married servants, i.e., where mar is equal to 2, 3 or 4. If found a new variable, ego is initialised and the details (age, sex and surname) of individual are saved. The rest of the household is examined for possible relatives who are also servants. If the surname (sname) of both match and both are married and of opposite sex then rela is recoded to servant head (6010) and servant spouse (6022). If a never-married servant, i.e., mar= 1, is found with same surname as ego and is at least 20 years younger but not more than 45 years older than ego then the rela is recoded to child of servant (6030). Otherwise if a servant is found with same surname as ego who cannot be categorised as either spouse or child then the rela is recoded to miscellaneous kin of servant (6199). If changes are made, set relinf to 1.

Step 19

Step 18 is repeated for familial inmates.

Step 20

Checks for households with more than one 'real' head, i.e., rela is in the range 10– 15 in 'private' households (i.e., rectype is either 1 or 5). If a second head is found the details of that individual are kept in a new variable ego). If the ego occurs before any servants (or if there are no servants) and after all other kin and ego's surname and address is the same as the first household head then ego's rela is altered to miscellaneous kin (199). If other kin appear after ego and ego has the same surname and address as the first household head then ego's rela is changed to head of secondary related kin group (510) and subsequent kin accordingly (e.g. 22 => 522). If a secondary head (ego) occurs after a servant(s) or if address of ego is different to first head, or ego's surname is different from first head's surname then the household is split and ego becomes a new 'real' head.

Step 21

Checks for sub-residential groups within households. If the address of a new household is the same as the previous household and the new household is a 'private' household, and the first person in the new household has a first rela code (rcode1) as inmate or servant and the second rela code (rcode2) as head then rela is recreated by adding these together (e.g., 3000+10 = 3010) while the value of rcode1 (e.g. 3000) is stored. Having done this, others in the second household with an inmate or servant code as the rcode1 and a kin code (20-199) as rcode2 are looked for and these codes are added these together to create rela. Otherwise, if rcode2 is null and rcode1 is a kin code then this is added to the stored rcode1 for the first person to create rela (e.g. 32+3000). If rcode2 is null and rcode1 is not a kin code then rela is created from rcode1. All individuals from the second household have relinf set to 1 and the whole household is joined to the previous household.

Step 22

If the first relationship code (rcode1) for the first person in the household is for a co-resident kin (30–199) and the individual's surname is the same as the head of the previous household, and the address of the household is the same as the previous household, and the household is a 'private' household then new rela codes are 120 created from the rcode1 values and this household is joined to the previous household. All individuals in the second household have their relinf set to 1.

Step 23

This step applies to households where there is no 'real' head (i.e., no one in the household has an rcode1 in the range 10–15) and where rcode1 for the first person is servant of inmate (or unknown) and the address is the same as the previous household and the household is a 'private' household. If rcode2 for the first person is head (i.e., 10–15) then this is added to rcode1 to create rela (e.g. 10+5000=5010) and the value is stored in rcode1. If other members of the household have rcode2 as a kin code and rcode1 as an inmate or servant code, then these are added together to create rela. Otherwise, if rcode2 is null and rcode1 is a kin code then this is added to the stored rcode1 for the first person to create rela (e.g. 32+5000). If rcode2 is null and rcode1 is not a kin code then rela is created from rcode1. All individuals in the second household have relinf set to 1 and the whole household is joined to the previous household.

Step 24

This step applies to households where there is no 'real' head (no one in the household has an rcode1 in the range 10–15) but where rcode2 for the first person is a head and the address is different from the previous household and the household is a 'private' household. The variable rela for the first person is set to head (taken from rcode2). For others in the household if rcode2 is not null and is not head then rela is created from rcode2, otherwise rela is created from rcode1. If rela has been set to inmate or servant for an individual and that individual shares the same surname as

the first person in the household then rela is reset to 199. All individuals with an altered rela have relinf set to 1.

Step 25

This step is applied only to those households who were subject to step 24 and is a ‘corrective’ step to product more accurate rela codes. First the details of the new household head are stored (surname, age and marital status). Then subsequent members of the household are checked in turn. If an individual’s rela is recorded as child (including step-children and children in law) and they share the same surname as the new head and the age gap between this individual and the new head is less than 16 years then the individual’s rela is changed from child to sibling (including in laws and steps). If the individual is married and the new head is also married, and they are of different genders and share the same surname then rela is changed to spouse. All individuals with an altered rela have relinf set to 1.

Note: in essence steps 24 and 25 are to check for households where the de jure head is absent, a de facto head (the first person) has been designated, but other relationships are recorded as if to the de jure rather than to the de facto head. For example:

Relationship string	rcode1	rcode2	After step 24	After step 25
Son (Head)	31	10	10	10
Son	31	-	31	151
Daughter	32	-	32	152
Servant	6000	-	6000	6000

Step 26

This step applies to households where there is no ‘real’ head (no one in the household has an rcode1 in the range 10–15) and where rcode2 for the first person, however, is head and the rcode1 value for a related kin (20–199), the surname of the first person is different from the surname of the head of the previous household, and the household is a ‘private’ household. (Note: the address can either be different from or the same as the previous household.) The rela value for the first person is set to head (taken from rcode2). For others in the household if rcode2 is not null and is not head then rela is created from rcode2, otherwise it is created from

rcode1. If rela has been set to inmate or servant for an individual and that individual shares the same surname as the first person in the household then rela is reset to 199. All individuals with an altered rela have relinf set to 1.

Step 27

As with steps 24 and 25 this step is applied only to those households who were subject to step 26 and is a ‘corrective’ step to product more accurate rela codes. It works in exactly the same way as step 25 and has the same result as the example given under step 25 above.

Step 28

If a household still has no head (and one has not been created as a result of steps 16 through to 26) then the first person within household has their rela set to head (10) and relinf set to 1. The relationships of other persons within the household remain unchanged. This occurs because it is essential to have someone explicitly defined as a head of household for further enrichments.

Step 29

If the household ‘type’ is an institution (i.e., with a rectype of 2, 3, 4 or 6) and the previous ‘household’ is also an institution, and the two have the same address then the two institutions are to be joined. Note: all individuals in the second institution have relinf set to 1, but rela values are unchanged—even if the first person of the second institution is a head.

Step 30

This step corrects for individuals recorded as children of the head (rela is 31 or 32) when they are more likely to be step-children. If a child of the household head is found who does not share the same surname as the head then the code is changed to step-child.

Step 31

This step relates to those records of individuals who have had their rela codes changed and/or where as a result of steps 16–26 households are being joined or split. Where households are joined the household identifier (h) of the secondary household is set to that of the previous household and the personids (pid) are changed accordingly (i.e. incremented from the last person of the previous household). Where households are split a new household identifier for the secondary household is created by adding 0.1 to the value of h of the previous household and accordingly assigning new personids (pid). (Note: this means that a household cannot be split more than 10 times.) All households that are split are joined have the headinf variable set to 1. Altered records are written out to a new SAS file newhh.

end of macro _reset2_

Step 32

Sorts the SAS files temp.sp and newhh by the 'key field' recid, ready for merging in step 33. The output from the sort of temp.sp is now written to the SAS file sp.

Step 33

The SAS files sp and newhh are merged. This takes sp as the master file and rewrites the values of variables in this file with those from the updated file (newhh) where appropriate. The new file is written over the previous version of sp, in effect creating a new master table.

Note: Steps 34 to 39 are undertaken prior to the updated records being written out as specified in step 33, but are undertaken on the updated rela codes as created as a result of steps 16 to 26 as a result of the way in which the SAS data steps work.

Step 34

A check is undertaken on the correlation between an individual's gender (sex) and first name (pname). A dummy variable (in_pn) is set to 'M' for those with male names and 'F' for those with female names. A second dummy variable (relasex) is created and set to 'M' or 'F' accordingly for male or female type relationships, for example the relationship son is allocated a relasex of 'M'. Those people whose gender is not reported, have the contents of the sex variable updated if both of the dummy variables relasex and in_pn correspond. Similarly, the gender code (sex) is altered if relasex and in_pn correspond yet are different from the value of sex. If the value of the variable sex is altered then sexinf is set to 1. After this has taken place, some further missing genders are allocated solely on the basis of the first name. These alterations are given a sexinf of 2 to distinguish them from those altered with a greater level of certainty. To square the circle of changes, if both the first name and the recorded sex indicate the same sex, but the relationship is altered to the closest respective male or female relationship, i.e., sons will only ever be altered to daughters and nieces to nephews etc. These alterations are given a relinf of 3.

Step 35

The value of the variable sex is explicitly set to 'U' if the current value is neither 'M' nor 'F'. The sexinf variable is set to 3. If a head of household is of unknown gender, then sex is set to the dummy variable in_pn (based on first name, see step 34 above), and sexinf is set to 4.

Step 36

This step corrects for unknown and ambiguous marital status (mar=9). First, invalid marital status codes are set to 9. Then, those with an unknown marital status who are aged under 26 are assumed to be single and mar is set to 1, and marinf set to 1. If they are recorded as being a child or step child of the head of household, regardless of age, they are assumed to be single, and marinf is set to 1. If an individual has a relationship to household head of wife or husband and a marital status of either single or unknown than their marital status is changed to married (mar=2) and marinf set to 1. Those individuals whose relationship is given as wife or husband and whose age is less or equal to 15 and whose marital status is given as ever-married (i.e., mar in the range 2–8) then age is reset to missing and ageinf set to 2. If an individual has a marital status of married (mar=2) yet is aged less than 16 then their marital status is changed to single (mar=1) and marinf is set to 1.

Step 37

This step identifies and corrects those ages which would seem to be incorrect based on the relationship to the head of household. For age to be reset to missing (and ageinf set to 2) one of the three following conditions needs to be fulfilled:

- if relationship to household head is one step above head and age is less than 15;
- if relationship to household head is two or more steps below head and age is more than 55;
- if relationship to household head is two steps above head and age is less than 28.

Furthermore, those people with relationships which suggest that they are in the army, navy, are servants, or whose relationship is occupational rather than relational have their age reset to missing if the given age is less than 11 and ageinf is set to 3.

Step 38

This effectively does a tidy up. All records with an invalid record id are deleted (recid<1) and relinf and headinf are explicitly set to 0 for those individuals whose rela code or household id (h) has not been altered.

Step 39

Those given as son-in-law or daughter-in-law (rela=35, 36) but who are single (mar=1) and aged under 18 have their rela altered to denote step-children (i.e., rela=33, 34); relinf is also set to 1.

Step 40

The size of each household is recalculated taking account of households being split or joined (see steps 16 to 26) and placed in a temporary SAS file called xx.

Step 41

The SAS file xx (see step 40) is merged with the SAS file sp so that the new variable max replaces the old variable of the same name. end of macro _reset1_; end of macro _corr_

Step 42 _instit_

This step starts the process of identifying private households that are possible institutions and vice versa. The SAS file sp is read into a temporary SAS file init. Household records are created with relationship to household head values being held in arrays.

Step 43 (_inbit_)

This step counts the number of heads, kin, inmates, familial inmates, servants, familial servants, institutional inmates, miscellaneous inmates and VISITOR within households and calculates a ratio as follows:

$$\text{ratio} = (\text{heads} + \text{kin} + \text{servants} + \text{famserv} + 1) / (\text{inmates} + \text{instit} + \text{faminm} + \text{miscell} + 1)$$

Step 44 (_inadd_)

This creates a dummy variable (in_add) which is set to 1 if the address of what is currently set as an ordinary household (rectype=1) contains a string indicating an institutional address or 2 if a vessel. Two further dummy variables (street and words) are created to be used in Step 45.

Step 45 (_inbit_)

Using the information on address strings (in_add) calculated in step 44 in combination with the ratio (ratio) value calculated in step 43, this step seeks to identify institution recorded in the raw data as private household, and vice versa.

Private households are changed to institutions (rectype=4) if the following conditions are met:

- the size of household is 20 or more and the number of miscellaneous inmates is 10 or more;

- the size of household is 20 or more and the combined total of inmates, institutional inmates, familial inmates and servants is greater than the size of the household divided by 1.5;
- the ‘household’ has an institutional type address (and the address consists of at least 3 ‘words’ if it contains a ‘street’ identifier), the size of the household is greater than 6 and the ratio value is less than 0.8.

Private households are changed to ‘vessels’ (rectype=6) if the address contains information identifying it as a vessel.

Institutions are changed to private households (rectype=5) if the address does not contain an ‘institution type’ string, the size of the household is less than 24 and the value of ratio is equal or greater than 0.8.

Step 46 (_instit_)

The changed rectype values (generated in steps 36 to 38) are ‘merged’ into the SAS file sp.

Step 47 (_hh_)

Redundant temporary SAS files are deleted and the SAS file sp is sorted by parid, h and pid.

Step 48 (_active_ and _write1_)

The macro active is invoked (see Step 71).

Step 49 (_active_ and _write1_)

The macro _write1_ is invoked. This starts by writing a header record which gives field names as the first line of the defined output file. Following this all records for all individuals resident within institutions are output. Subsequently, the records for such individuals are deleted. And, as a result, are not subjected to steps 50 to 70, which only relate to private households.

Step 50 (_hh_)

This reads the input data from the SAS file sp and transforms that data into household records with data on individuals within each household being stored in arrays. The maximum length of these household arrays is defined by the macro variable %let in step 72.

Step 51 (_class_)

A new dummy array variable (xmult) is created which stores the ‘thousand’ digit from the value of rela (e.g. if rela=3022 then xmult=3). This is then used to transform familial inmate and servant rela values into kin values (e.g. rela=3022 is transformed into 22). Note: this variable is stored because it will be reused at a later stage.

Step 52 (_class_)

Working on the transformed rela codes this step ‘reconstructs’ the conjugal family units (CFU) of those recorded as heads (10–15). A set of queries are made according to the following flow diagram. In the case of married heads a matching spouse must also be married (mar=2) and have the same xmult value as the head in question. When matching children, the individual must be unmarried (mar=1) and must have the same xmult value as the head in question. Note: all children with a rela code 30-39 are at risk.

Those identified as residing in a CFU are assigned a cfu number (cfunos), which is set to 1 for the first CFU within the household, 2 for the second and so on, and an order number within the identified CFU (cfu).

Step 53 (_class_)

This step is essentially the same as step 52, but is appropriate to ever-married (mar=3–9) non-heads (rela=30–199). In the case of married egos a matching spouse must also be married (mar=2), have the same xmult value as the head in question, must be of a different gender to ego, must have the same surname as ego and the age gap between ‘spouses’ must be less than 25 years. When matching children, the individual must be unmarried (mar=1), must have the same xmult value as ego, must have the same surname of ego and must be at least 16 years and not more than 50 younger than the ‘prospective’ mother (or father in the absence of a mother). Within this, step-parents are linked with children within the following ranges of (transformed) rela codes:

Range of parental rela codes	Range of offspring rela codes
30-39 (child)	60-69 (grandchild)
150-159 (sibling)	40-49 (nieces/nephews)
120-129 (parents)	150-159 (siblings) or 10-19 (heads)
40-49 (nephews/nieces)	70-79 (great nephews/nieces)
60-69 (grandchild)	80-89 (great grandchildren)
110-119 (grandparents)	120-129 (parents) or 130-136 (aunts/uncles)
130-136 (aunts/uncles)	160-170 (cousin)

Step 54 (`_class_`)

This step is essentially the same as steps 44 and 45, but is appropriate to never-married (`mar=1`) parents (taken as ego) and children. Note: this step only attempts to form single parent CFUs between heads and never-married offspring, and daughters and grandchildren, rather than the whole range of parent/child relationship specified in step 45. When matching children, the individual must be unmarried (`mar=1`), must have the same `xmult` value as ego, must have the same surname of ego and must be at least 16 years and not more than 50 younger than the 'prospective' mother (or father in the single heads).

Step 55 (`_class_`)

This step examines the combination of relationships within the household and produces a new variable (`hhd`) set to the Hammel-Laslett household classification. Note: `hhd` codes are assigned only to heads of household and their co-resident kin. Familial servant and inmate group are not assigned an `hhd` value. The accompanying flow diagram (on following page) illustrates the logical sequences performed.

Step 56 (`_kinuni_`)

Initiates a number of macro variables and calculates a number of dummy variables to be used in the subsequent steps.

Step 57 (`_kinuni_`)

This is the first of several steps (57–67) that are designed to determine whether individuals are living with never-married offspring, ever-married offspring, or parents (the so-called 'kin universe'). The various steps work by looking across the household arrays for combinations of relations, using the transformed `rela` codes. This initial pass through the data operates on households where there is a head who is member of a CFU (and therefore must have a resident spouse and/or never-married children). The characteristics of the head (ego) are stored. Then a search is made for ego's spouse, who must be in the same CFU and must have a corresponding `rela` code (in this case 20–25). If a spouse is found the position in the array is stored. Then a search is made for never-married offspring, who must be unmarried (`mar=1`) in the same CFU as ego, and must have a corresponding `rela` code (in this case 30–39). The number of offspring found are counted. Finally, the location of the mother and father (if present) are written to the records of the offspring and the numbers of never-married sons and daughters are written to the records of the parents.

Step 58 (_kinuni_)

As step 57 but for child/grandchild CFUs.

Step 59 (_kinuni_)

As step 57 but for parent/sibling CFUs where head not in CFU.

Step 60 (_kinuni_)

As step 57 but for parent/sibling CFUs where head is in CFU.

Step 61 (_kinuni_)

As step 49 but for siblings/niece-nephew CFUs.

Step 62 (_kinuni_)

As step 49 but for uncle-aunt/cousins CFU.

Step 63 (_kinuni_)

As steps 57–62 but rather than matching parents with never-married children, this step matches parents with ever-married children. This step links children and married grandchildren. In order to be matched the parental generation must be ever-married, and the ever-married children must be at least 20 and no more than 45 years younger than their mother, or at least 20 and no more than 50 years younger than their father.

Step 64 (_kinuni_)

As step 63 but for heads/children.

Step 65 (_kinuni_)

As step 63 but for aunts-uncles/cousins.

Step 66 (`_kinuni_`)

As step 63 but for parents/siblings-heads.

Step 67 (`_kinuni_`)

As step 63 but for parents-in-law/spouse-siblings in law.

Step 68 (`_kinuni_`)

Creates a new variable (`relats`) which is set to the numbers of co-resident relatives that each individual is living with, excluding those within ego's own CFU.

Step 69 (`_kinuni_`)

Resets the transformed `rela` values then creates a series of new accumulative variables which are output as part of ego's 'household experience', such as the number of servants, inmates, and VISITOR than each ego resides with.

Step 70 (`_active_`)

This macro recodes the activity variable (`inact`) where the `inactiv` code is currently over 9000 and where the `occinf` hasn't already been changed to 1; and should only work on those individuals whose relationship (`rela`) has been altered because the actions of steps 34–39. Otherwise this performs similar actions to Step 7.

Step 71 (`_write2_`)

Writes out private household records to the specified output file.

Step 72

Defines macro variables setting the maximum number of people in an institution (2000); the limit of the age gap between married couples (25); the age of menarche (16) and the age of menopause (50). Following this it calls macros to start running the program.

